Registration No. 333-

# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# FORM N-2

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

☐ Pre-Effective Amendment No. ☐ Post-Effective Amendment No.

# **Gladstone Capital Corporation**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Maryland (State of Incorporation)

**54-2040781** (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

1616 Anderson Road, Suite 208 McLean, Virginia 22102 (703) 286-7000

(Address and telephone number, including area code, of principal executive offices)

David Gladstone
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
Gladstone Capital Corporation
1616 Anderson Road, Suite 208
McLean, Virginia 22102
(Name and address of agent for service)

Copies of information to: Thomas R. Salley, Esq. Darren K. DeStefano, Esq. Cooley Godward LLP One Freedom Square Reston Town Center 11951 Freedom Drive Reston, Virginia 20190 (703) 456-8000

Approximate Date of Proposed Public Offering: From time to time after the effective date of the Registration Statement.

If any securities being registered on this form will be offered on a delayed or continuous basis in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered in connection with a dividend reinvestment plan, check the following box.

# CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

Title of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price	Amount of Registration Fee
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share; preferred stock; debt securities	\$75,000,000	\$75,000,000	\$6,900

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until this registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to Section 8(a), may determine.

#### **Cross Reference Sheet**

No.	Description	Location
Part A—Informat	ion Required In a Prospectus Outside Front Cover	Outside Front Cover
Item 2.	Inside Front and Outside Back Cover	Inside Front and Outside Back Cover
Item 3.	Fee Table and Synopsis	Fees and Expenses
Item 4.	Financial Highlights	Selected Consolidated Financial Statements; Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations
Item 5.	Plan of Distribution	Outside Front Cover; Plan of Distribution
Item 6.	Selling Shareholders	Not Applicable
Item 7.	Use of Proceeds	Use of Proceeds
Item 8.	General Description of the Registrant	Outside Front Cover; Prospectus Summary; Business; Risk Factors; Investment Objectives and Policies; Portfolio Companies
Item 9.	Management	Management; Executive Officers and Directors; Control Persons and Principal Stockholders
Item 10.	Capital Stock, Long-Term Debt and Other Securities	Description of Our Securities; Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions; Dividend Reinvestment Plan
Item 11.	Defaults and Arrears on Senior Securities	Not Applicable
Item 12.	Legal Proceedings	Not Applicable
Item 13.	Table of Contents of the Statement of Additional Information	Not Applicable

# Part B—Information Required in a Statement of Additional Information\*

Item 14.	Cover Page	Not Applicable
Item 15.	Table of Contents	Not Applicable
Item 16.	General Information and History	Prospectus Summary; Business
Item 17.	Investment Objective and Policies	Prospectus Summary; Investment Objectives and Policies; Risk Factors; Business; U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations; Regulation
Item 18.	Management	Management
Item 19.	Control Persons and Principal Holders of Securities	Control Persons and Principal Stockholders
Item 20.	Investment Advisory and Other Services	Investment Advisor
Item 21.	Brokerage Allocation and Other Practices	Fees and Expenses; Prospectus Summary; Plan of Distribution; Brokerage Allocation and Other Practices

item 22. Tax Status	Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions; U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations

Item 23. Financial Statements Balance Sheet

# Part C—Other Information

Information required to be included in Part C is set forth under the appropriate item, so numbered, in Part C of this Registration Statement.

# Subject to Completion, dated October 7, 2002

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

<sup>\*</sup> Pursuant to the General Instructions to Form N-2, all information required to be set forth in Part B "Statement of Additional Information" has been included in the prospectus and, accordingly, no statement of additional information has been filed as a part of this registration statement.

# **Gladstone Capital Corporation**

# Common Stock Preferred Stock Debt Securities

We may offer, from time to time, up to \$75 million aggregate initial offering price of our common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, preferred stock or debt securities, which we refer to in this prospectus collectively as our securities, in one or more offerings. We will offer our securities at prices and on terms to be set forth in one or more supplements to this prospectus. In the case of our common stock, the offering price per share, less any underwriting commissions or discounts, will not be less than the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time we make the offering. You should read this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement carefully before you invest in our securities.

We may offer our securities directly to one or more purchasers, through agents that we designate from time to time, or to or through underwriters or dealers. The prospectus supplement relating to the particular offering will identify any agents or underwriters involved in the sale of our securities, and will set forth any applicable purchase price, fee, commission or discount arrangement between us and our agents or underwriters or among our underwriters or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated. For more information about the manners which we may use to offer our securities, see "Plan of Distribution." We may not sell any of our securities through agents, underwriters or dealers without delivery of a prospectus supplement describing the method and terms of the offering. Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol "GLAD." As of October 4, 2002, the last reported sales price for our common stock was \$15.13.

We operate as a closed-end, non-diversified management investment company, and have elected to be treated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940. Our investment objectives are to achieve a high level of current income by investing in debt securities, consisting primarily of senior notes, senior subordinated notes and junior subordinated notes, of established private businesses that are backed by leveraged buyout funds, venture capital funds or others, with a particular emphasis on senior subordinated notes. In addition, we may acquire existing loans that meet this profile from leveraged buyout funds, venture capital funds and others. We also seek to provide our stockholders with long-term capital growth through the appreciation in the value of warrants or other equity instruments that we may receive when we make loans.

This prospectus contains information you should know before investing, including information about risks. Please read it before you invest and keep it for future reference. This prospectus may not be used to consummate sales of securities unless accompanied by a prospectus supplement.

An investment in our securities involves certain risks, including, among other things, risks relating to investments in securities of small, private and developing businesses. We describe some of these risks in the "Risk Factors" section, beginning on page 9 of this prospectus. Shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount to their net asset value and this may increase the risk of loss of purchasers of our securities. You should carefully consider these risks together with all of the other information contained in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement before making a decision to purchase our securities.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense. [ ], 2002

We have not authorized any dealer, salesman or other person to give any information or to make any representation other than those contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any accompanying supplement to this prospectus. You must not rely upon any information or representation not contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or the accompanying prospectus supplement as if we had authorized it. This prospectus and any prospectus supplement do not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of any offer to buy any security other than the registered securities to which they relate, nor do they constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction. The information contained in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement is accurate as of the dates on their covers only. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since such dates.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Prospectus Summary	3
Risk Factors	9
Use of Proceeds	16
Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions	17
Consolidated Selected Financial Data	18
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	18
Business	24
Portfolio Companies	31
Management	35
Control Persons and Principal Stockholders	47
Regulation	48
US Federal Income Tax Considerations	52
Description of Our Securities	56
Certain Provisions of our Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws and Maryland General Corporation Law	57
Plan of Distribution	59
Share Repurchases	61
Custodian, Transfer and Dividend Paying Agent and Registrar	62

Brokerage Allocation and Other Practices	62
Legal Matters	62
Experts	62
Available Information	62

#### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus. It is not complete and does not contain all of the information that you may want to consider. You should read carefully the more detailed information set out in this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement, including "Risk Factors." Except where the context requires otherwise, when we use the terms "we," "us" or "Gladstone Capital Corporation," we are referring solely to Gladstone Capital Corporation and not to its whollyowned subsidiary, Gladstone Advisers, Inc.

#### General

We are a specialty finance company that was incorporated under the General Corporation Laws of the State of Maryland on May 30, 2001. We invest in debt securities, consisting primarily of senior notes, senior subordinated notes and junior subordinated notes, of established private businesses that are backed by leveraged buyout funds, venture capital funds or others, with a particular emphasis on senior subordinated notes. In addition, from time to time, we may acquire existing loans that meet this profile from leveraged buyout funds, venture capital funds and others. We also seek to provide our stockholders with long-term capital growth through the appreciation in the value of warrants or other equity instruments that we may receive when we make loans. Our headquarters are in McLean, Virginia, a suburb of Washington, DC. We also have offices in New York, New York and Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania.

#### **Our Structure and Our Management**

We are a closed-end, non-diversified management investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, which we refer to in this prospectus as the 1940 Act. Our investment objectives are to achieve a high level of current income by investing in debt securities, consisting primarily of senior notes, senior subordinated notes and junior subordinated notes, of established private businesses that are backed by leveraged buyout funds, venture capital funds or others, with a particular emphasis on senior subordinated notes. We also seek to provide our stockholders with long-term capital growth through the appreciation in the value of warrants or other equity instruments that we may receive when we make loans.

We have elected to be treated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. In addition, we have elected to be treated for tax purposes as a regulated investment company, or RIC, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. As a RIC, we generally do not have to pay corporate level tax on any income we distribute to our stockholders as dividends, allowing us to substantially reduce or eliminate our corporate level tax liability. For further information, see "Regulation," "US Federal Income Tax Considerations" and "Dividend Reinvestment Plan."

We are internally managed by our officers and directors. We do not have a separate investment advisor and, therefore, we do not pay an investment advisory fee. We have established a wholly-owned subsidiary that conducts our daily administrative operations. To date our operating expenses have been approximately 1.45% of our total assets. We currently estimate that over time our annual operating expenses will be approximately 2% of our total assets, however there can be no assurance that our actual annual operating expenses will not exceed 2% of our total assets.

We have assembled a management team which has extensive experience in our lines of business. Our executive officers include David Gladstone, chairman and chief executive officer, and Terry Lee Brubaker, president and chief operating officer. Mr. Gladstone has a total of over 25 years of debt and equity financing experience at Gladstone Capital Corporation, Allied Capital Corporation (NYSE: ALD) and American Capital Strategies Ltd. (NASDAQ: ACAS). Mr. Brubaker has over 25 years of operational expertise in acquiring and managing companies, much of it at James River Corporation.

3

Our management, including Messrs. Gladstone and Brubaker, makes available significant managerial assistance to the businesses in which we invest, including operational, financial and strategic advice.

# **Our Investment Objectives and Our Strategy**

Our investment objectives are to achieve a high level of current income by investing in debt securities, consisting primarily of senior notes, senior subordinated notes and junior subordinated notes, of established private businesses that are backed by leveraged buyout funds, venture capital funds or others, with a particular emphasis on senior subordinated notes. We also seek to provide our stockholders with long-term capital growth through the appreciation in the value of warrants or other equity instruments that we may receive when we make loans. There can be no assurance that we will realize our investment objectives. We seek to invest primarily in three categories of debt of private companies:

- Senior Debt. We seek to invest a small portion of our assets in senior debt of borrowers. Using the assets and cash flow of the underlying business as collateral, a business typically uses senior debt to cover a substantial portion of the funding needed to operate. Senior lenders are exposed to the least risk of all providers of debt because they command a senior position with respect to scheduled interest and principal payments. However, unlike senior subordinated and junior subordinated lenders, these senior lenders typically do not receive any stock or warrants to purchase stock of the borrowers. As such, they generally do not participate in the equity appreciation of the value of the business. We intend to make senior loans on a limited basis and some of these will only be as bridge financings. In most cases, these loans will be refinanced at a later date.
- Senior Subordinated Debt. We seek to invest a majority of our assets in senior subordinated debt. Senior subordinated debt is subordinated in its rights to receive its principal and interest payments from the borrower to the rights of the holders of senior debt. As a result, senior subordinated debt is riskier than senior debt. Although such loans are sometimes secured by significant collateral, many of these lenders principally rely on the borrower's cash flow for repayment. Additionally, lenders often receive warrants to acquire shares of stock in borrowers in connection with these loans.
- Junior Subordinated Debt. We also seek to invest a small portion of our assets in junior subordinated debt. Junior subordinated debt is subordinated in its rights to receive its principal and interest payments from the borrower to the rights of the holders of senior debt and senior subordinated debt. The risk profile of junior subordinated debt is high, which permits the junior subordinated lender to obtain higher interest rates and warrants to purchase a greater portion of the borrower's stock

We use the established loan referral network of Messrs. Gladstone and Brubaker and our principals to identify and make senior and subordinated loans to selected

businesses that we do not believe have sufficient access to traditional sources of lending.

We target small and medium sized private businesses that meet certain criteria, including the potential for growth, adequate assets for loan collateral, experienced management teams with significant ownership interest in the business, adequate capitalization, profitable operations based on cash flow, substantial ownership by leveraged buyout funds or venture capital funds and potential opportunities for us to realize appreciation and gain liquidity in our equity position. We may achieve liquidity through a merger or acquisition of the borrower, a public offering of the borrower's stock or by exercising our right to require the borrower to buy back our warrants, though there can be no assurance that we will always have these rights.

4

We expect that our loans typically will range from \$5 million to \$15 million, mature in no more than seven years, and accrue interest at a fixed rate or an annualized variable rate that exceeds the prime rate. Because these loans will generally be subordinated debt of private companies, we expect that most if not all of the debt securities we acquire will be unrated.

#### Offering

We may offer, from time to time, up to \$75 million of our securities, on terms to be determined at the time of the offering. We will offer our securities at prices and on terms to be set forth in one or more supplements to this prospectus. In the case of an offering of our common stock, the offering price per share, less any underwriting commissions or discounts, will not be less than the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time of the offering.

We may offer our securities directly to one or more purchasers, through agents that we designate from time to time, or to or through underwriters or dealers. The prospectus supplement relating to the offering will identify any agents or underwriters involved in the sale of our securities, and will set forth any applicable purchase price, fee, commission or discount arrangement between us and our agents or underwriters or among our underwriters or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated. See "Plan of Distribution." We may not sell any of our securities through agents, underwriters or dealers without delivery of a prospectus supplement describing the method and terms of the offering of our securities.

Set forth below is additional information regarding the offering of our securities:

Nasdaq National Market Symbol	GLAD			
Use of Proceeds	Unless otherwise specified in a prospectus supplement, we intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of our securities for general corporate purposes, which may include investment in small and medium sized businesses in accordance with our investment objectives, repayment of any indebtedness that we may have used to make investments and other general corporate purposes. See "Use of Proceeds."			
Distributions	We have paid quarterly dividends to the holders of our common stock and generally intend to continue to do so. The amount of the quarterly dividends is determined by our board of directors and is based on our estimate of taxable ordinary income and net short term capital gains. See "Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions." In addition cash dividends, certain additional amounts may be deemed to be distributed to stockholders for income tax purposes. See "US Federal Income Tax Consequences." O types of securities will likely pay distributions in accordance with their terms.			
	5			
Principal Risk Factors	An investment in our securities involves certain risks relating to our structure and investment objectives that prospective investors should consider, including but not limited to:			
	We have a limited operating history upon which you can evaluate our business.			
	<ul> <li>As a business development company, our portfolio includes securities primarily issued by privately held companies. These investments may involve a high degree of business and financial risk, and are generally less liquid than public securities. Also, our determinations of fair value of these securities may differ materially from the values that would exist if there was a ready market for these investments.</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>A large number of entities compete for the same kind of investment opportunities as we do.</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Our business requires a substantial amount of cash to operate and to grow, and we are dependent on external financing.</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>We expect that in the future we will borrow funds to make investments in and loans to small and medium sized businesses. As a result, we will be exposed to the risks of leverage, which may be considered a speculative investment technique.</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Our failure to qualify as a RIC eligible for pass-through tax treatment under Subchapter M of the Code on income distributed to stockholders could have a materially adverse effect on the total return, if any, obtainable from an investment in our securities.</li> </ul>			

See "Risk Factors" for a discussion of these and other risks of investing in our securities.

	Certain	Anti-T	akeover	Provis	ions
--	---------	--------	---------	--------	------

Our articles of incorporation and bylaws, as well as certain statutory and regulatory requirements, contain certain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging a third party from making an acquisition proposal for us and thereby inhibit a change in control of us in circumstances that could give the holders of our common stock the opportunity to realize a premium over the then prevailing market price for our common stock. See "Risk Factors—Provisions of our articles of incorporation and bylaws could deter takeover attempts and adversely impact the price of our shares" and "Certain Provisions of our Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws and Maryland General Corporation Law."

6

Dividend Reinvestment Plan	Cash we distribute to holders of our common stock may be reinvested under our dividend reinvestment plan in additional whole and fractional shares of our common stock if you or your representative elects to enroll in the reinvestment plan. For more information, see "Dividend Reinvestment Plan."
Available Information	We are subject to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and are required to file reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. This information is available at the SEC's public reference room in Washington, DC and on the SEC's Internet site at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a> .

#### Fees And Expenses

The purpose of the following table is to assist a prospective investor in understanding the various costs and expenses that an investor in this offering will bear directly or indirectly.

Stockholder Transaction Expenses	
Sales Load (as a percentage of offering price)	None(1)
Dividend Reinvestment Plan Fees.	—(2)
Total Stockholder Transaction Expenses	%
Annual Expenses (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common stock)(3)	
Annual Expenses (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common stock)(3)  Management Fees	None
*	None 0.0%(4)
Management Fees	

- In the event that the securities to which this prospectus relates are sold to or through underwriters, a corresponding prospectus supplement will disclose the applicable sales load.
- (2) The expenses of our dividend reinvestment plan are included in stock record expenses, a component of other expenses. We have no cash purchase plan.
- (3) Consolidated net assets attributable to common shares equal our net assets (i.e., total assets less total liabilities) at June 30, 2002.
- (4) Estimates of interest payments on borrowed funds, other expenses and total annual expenses have been based on our projected operating expenses (including interest costs) for the current fiscal year divided by our net assets as of June 30, 2002. The percentage in the table assumes that we have not issued any securities that are senior to our equity securities. We intend to borrow funds up to an amount so that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is at least 200% immediately after each issuance of senior securities. We expect that our interest payments on borrowed funds and total annual expenses would be higher than the levels set forth in the table when and if we borrow funds or issue senior securities. For additional information about our proposed borrowings, see "Business—Leverage" and "Risk Factors—Our business plan is dependent upon external financing which may expose us to risks associated with leverage."

7

# Example

The following example demonstrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses that would be incurred over various periods with respect to a hypothetical investment in our common stock. These amounts are based upon our payment of operating expenses at the levels set forth in the table above which, as indicated above, does not include leverage or related expenses. In the event that the shares to which this prospectus relates are sold to or through underwriters, the corresponding prospectus supplement will restate this example to reflect the applicable sales load.

	1 YEAR		3 1	3 YEARS 5		5 YEARS		YEARS
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment, assuming a 5%								
annual return	\$	20	\$	63	\$	108	\$	233

This example and the expenses in the table above should not be considered a representation of our future expenses, and actual expenses may be greater or less than those shown. Moreover, while the example assumes, as required by the SEC, a 5% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or less than 5%. In addition, while the example assumes reinvestment of all dividends and distributions at net asset value, participants in our dividend reinvestment plan may receive shares purchased by the plan administrator at the market price in effect at that time, which may be at, above or below net asset value. See "Dividend Reinvestment Plan" for additional information regarding our dividend reinvestment plan.

#### RISK FACTORS

The purchase of our securities involves a number of significant risks and other factors relating to our structure and investment objectives. As a result, we cannot assure you that we will achieve our investment objectives. You should consider carefully the following information before making an investment in our securities.

#### We are a new company with a limited operating history.

We were incorporated in May 2001 and, to date, have only made investments in seven companies. Thus far, we have conducted only limited operations as a lender to small and medium sized companies. In addition, we are subject to all of the business risks and uncertainties associated with any new business enterprise. We may not meet our investment objectives and the value of your investment in us may decline substantially or be reduced to zero.

#### We are dependent upon our key management personnel for our future success, particularly David Gladstone and Terry Lee Brubaker.

We are dependent on the diligence, skill and network of business contacts of our senior management and other management members for the final selection, structuring, closing and monitoring of our investments. Our future success depends to a significant extent on the continued service and coordination of our senior management team, particularly David Gladstone, our chairman and chief executive officer, and Terry Lee Brubaker, our president and chief operating officer. The departure of any of our executive officers or key employees could have a material adverse effect on our ability to implement our business strategy and to achieve our investment objectives.

### Our financial condition and results of operations will depend on our ability to effectively manage our future growth.

Our ability to achieve our investment objectives will depend on our ability to sustain continued growth, which will depend on our ability to identify, evaluate, finance and invest in suitable companies that meet our investment criteria. Accomplishing this result on a cost-effective basis is largely a function of our marketing capabilities, our management of the investment process, our ability to provide competent, attentive and efficient services and our access to financing sources on acceptable terms. As we grow, we will also be required to hire, train, supervise and manage new employees. Failure to effectively manage our future growth could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities.

A large number of entities compete with us and make the types of investments that we seek to make in small and medium sized privately owned businesses. We compete with a large number of private equity funds, leveraged buyout funds and venture capital funds, investment banks and other equity and non-equity based investment funds, and other sources of financing, including traditional financial services companies such as commercial banks. Many of our competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical and marketing resources than we do. For example, some competitors may have a lower cost of funds and access to funding sources that are not available to us. In addition, certain of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments and establish more relationships and build their market shares. Furthermore, many of our potential competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a business development company. We cannot assure you that the competitive pressures we face will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Also, as a result of this

ç

competition, we may not be able to take advantage of attractive investment opportunities from time to time and there can be no assurance that we will be able to identify and make investments that satisfy our investment objectives or that we will be able to fully invest our available capital.

# Our business model is dependent upon the development of strong referral relationships with leveraged buyout funds and venture capital funds.

We are dependent upon informal relationships with leveraged buyout funds and venture capital funds to provide us with deal flow. The investment we made in Finn Corporation and a number of the loans we are currently considering are with portfolio companies of Three Cities Fund II, L.P. and Three Cities Fund III, L.P., leveraged buyout funds that are managed by Three Cities Research Inc. Moreover, we have a mutual referral relationship with American Capital Strategies Ltd. The relationship with American Capital led to our mutual investment in Marcal Paper Mills, Inc. If we fail to maintain our relationship with funds such as Three Cities and American Capital, or if we fail to establish strong referral relationships with other funds, we will not be able to grow our portfolio of loans and fully execute our business plan.

# Our loans to small and medium sized borrowers are extremely risky and you could lose your entire investment.

Loans to small and medium sized borrowers are subject to a number of significant risks including the following:

—Small and medium sized businesses may have limited financial resources and may not be able to repay the loans we make to them. Our strategy includes providing financing to borrowers that typically is not readily available to them. While we believe that this provides an attractive opportunity for us to generate profits, this may make it difficult for the borrowers to repay their loans to us upon maturity. A borrower's ability to repay its loan may be adversely affected by numerous factors, including the failure to meet its business plan, a downturn in its industry or negative economic conditions. A deterioration in a borrower's financial condition and prospects usually will be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of any collateral and a reduction in the likelihood of us realizing on any guarantees we may have obtained from the borrower's management. Although we will sometimes seek to be the senior, secured lender to a borrower, in most of our loans we expect to be subordinated to a senior lender, and our interest in any collateral would, accordingly, likely be subordinate to another lender's security interest.

—Small and medium sized businesses typically have narrower product lines and smaller market shares than large businesses. Because our target borrowers are smaller businesses, they will tend to be more vulnerable to competitors' actions and market conditions, as well as general economic downturns. In addition, our portfolio companies may face intense competition, including competition from companies with greater financial resources, more extensive development, manufacturing, marketing and other capabilities and a larger number of qualified managerial and technical personnel.

—There is generally little or no publicly available information about these businesses. Because we seek to make loans to privately owned businesses, there is generally little or no publicly available operating and financial information about our potential borrowers. As a result, we rely on our officers, other employees and consultants to perform due diligence investigations of these borrowers, their operations and their prospects. We may not learn all of the material information we need to know regarding these businesses through our investigations.

—Small and medium sized businesses generally have less predictable operating results. We expect that our borrowers may have significant variations in their operating results, may from time to time be parties to litigation, may be engaged in rapidly changing businesses with products subject to a substantial risk of obsolescence, may require substantial additional capital to support their operations,

to finance expansion or to maintain their competitive position, may otherwise have a weak financial position or may be adversely affected by changes in the business cycle. Our portfolio companies may not meet net income, cash flow and other coverage tests typically imposed by their senior lenders. A borrower's failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by senior lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, foreclosure on its senior credit facility, which could additionally trigger cross-defaults in other agreements. If this were to occur, it is possible that the borrower's ability to repay our loan would be jeopardized.

- —Small and medium sized businesses are more likely to be dependent on one or two persons. Typically, the success of a small or medium sized business also depends on the management talents and efforts of one or two persons or a small group of persons. The death, disability or resignation of one or more of these persons could have a material adverse impact on our borrower and, in turn, on us.
- —Small and medium sized businesses are likely to have greater exposure to economic downturns than larger businesses. We expect that our borrowers will have fewer resources than larger businesses and an economic downturn is more likely to have a material adverse effect on them. If one of our borrowers is adversely impacted by an economic downturn, its ability to repay our loan would be diminished.
- —Small and medium sized businesses may have limited operating histories. While we intend to target stable companies with proven track records, we may make loans to new companies that meet our other investment criteria. Borrowers with limited operating histories will be exposed to all of the operating risks that new businesses face and may be particularly susceptible to, among other risks, market downturns, competitive pressures and the departure of key executive officers.

#### We may not realize gains from our equity investments.

When we make a subordinated loan, we generally expect to receive warrants to purchase stock issued by the borrower. Our goal is to ultimately dispose of these equity interests and realize gains upon our disposition of such interests. We expect that, over time, the gains we realize on these warrants will offset any losses we experience on loan defaults. However, the warrants we receive may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity interests and any gains we do recognize on the disposition of equity interests may not be sufficient to offset losses we experience on our loan portfolio.

Because the loans we make and equity securities we receive when we make loans are not publicly traded, there will be uncertainty regarding the value of our privately held securities that could adversely affect our determination of our net asset value.

None of our portfolio loans or equity securities, at least initially, will be publicly traded or have a readily determinable market value. We value these securities based on a determination of their fair value made in good faith by management and approved by our board of directors. Due to the uncertainty inherent in valuing these securities, our determinations of fair value may differ materially from the values that would exist if a ready market for these securities existed. Our net asset value could be materially affected if our determinations regarding the fair value of our investments are materially different from the values that we ultimately realize on our disposal of such securities.

#### The lack of liquidity of our privately held securities may adversely affect our business.

Most of our investments presently consist of, and will continue to consist of, loans and warrants acquired in private transactions directly from borrowers or from the originators of loans to such borrowers. Substantially all of the securities we presently hold are, and the securities we expect to acquire in the future will be, subject to restrictions on resale, including, in some instances, legal restrictions, or will otherwise be less liquid than publicly traded securities. The illiquidity of our investments may make it difficult for us to obtain cash equal to the value at which we record our

11

investments if the need arises. This could cause us to miss important business opportunities. In addition, if we are required to quickly liquidate all or a portion of our portfolio, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we have previously recorded our investments.

Our portfolio will be concentrated in a limited number of companies and industries, which subjects us to an increased risk of significant loss if any one of these companies does not repay us or if the industries experience downturns.

We intend to have outstanding loans to approximately 20 to 40 companies at any given time. A consequence of a limited number of investments is that the aggregate returns we realize may be substantially adversely affected by the unfavorable performance of a small number of such loans or a substantial writedown of any one investment. Beyond our regulatory and income tax diversification requirements, we do not have fixed guidelines for industry diversification and our investments could potentially be concentrated in relatively few industries. In addition, while we do not intend to invest 25% or more of our total assets in a particular industry or group of industries at the time of investment, it is possible that as the values of our portfolio companies change, one industry or a group of industries may comprise in excess of 25% of the value of our total assets. As a result, a downturn in an industry in which we have made multiple loans could have a materially adverse effect on us.

### Our business plan is dependent upon external financing which may expose us to risks associated with leverage.

Our business will require a substantial amount of cash to operate and grow. We may acquire such additional capital from the following sources:

- —Senior Securities. We intend to issue debt securities, other evidences of indebtedness and possibly preferred stock, up to the maximum amount permitted by the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act currently permits us, as a business development company, to issue debt securities and preferred stock, to which we refer collectively as senior securities, in amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is at least 200% after each issuance of senior securities. As a result of issuing senior securities, we will be exposed to the risks associated with leverage. Although borrowing money for investments increases the potential for gain, it also increases the risk of a loss. A decrease in the value of our investments will have a greater impact on the value of our common stock if we borrow money to make investments. There is a possibility that the costs of borrowing could exceed the income we receive on the investments we make with such borrowed funds. In addition, our ability to pay dividends or incur additional indebtedness would be restricted if asset coverage is not at least twice our indebtedness. If the value of our assets declines, we might be unable to satisfy that test. If this happens, we may be required to liquidate a portion of our loan portfolio and repay a portion of our indebtedness at a time when a sale may be disadvantageous. Furthermore, any amounts that we use to service our indebtedness will not be available for distributions to our stockholders.
- —Common Stock. Because we are constrained in our ability to issue debt for the reasons given above, we are dependent on the issuance of equity as a financing source. If we raise additional funds by issuing more common stock or debt securities convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock, the percentage ownership of our stockholders at the time of the issuance would decrease and they may experience additional dilution. In addition, any convertible or exchangeable securities that we issue in the future may have rights, preferences and privileges more favorable than those of our common stock.
- —Securitization. In addition to issuing securities to raise capital as described above, we anticipate that in the future we will securitize our loans to generate cash for funding new investments. An inability to successfully securitize our loan portfolio could limit our ability to grow our business, fully execute our business strategy and impact our profitability. Moreover, successful securitization of our

loan portfolio might expose us to losses as the loans in which we do not plan to sell interests will be those that are riskier and more apt to generate losses.

#### A change in interest rates may adversely affect our profitability and our hedging strategy may expose us to additional risks.

We anticipate using a combination of equity and long-term and short-term borrowings to finance our lending activities. As a result, a portion of our income will depend upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we loan these funds. Certain of our borrowings may be at fixed rates and others at variable rates. Currently, we expect approximately 50% of the loans in our portfolio to be at fixed rates and approximately 50% to be at variable rates determined on the basis of a benchmark prime rate. We will typically seek to hedge against the risk of adverse movement in interest rates on our borrowings relative to our portfolio of assets. We expect to hedge against interest rate fluctuations by using standard hedging instruments such as futures, options and forward contracts. While hedging activities may insulate us against adverse fluctuations in interest rates, they may also limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates with respect to the hedged portfolio. Adverse developments resulting from changes in interest rates or hedging transactions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### We may be unable to obtain a credit facility on terms that are acceptable to us.

We will have a continuing need for capital to finance our loans. In order to maintain RIC status, we will be required to distribute to our stockholders at least 90% of our ordinary income and short-term capital gains on an annual basis. Accordingly, such earnings will not be available to fund additional loans. Therefore, we will need to raise additional capital which we expect to finance through a credit facility. A credit facility is an agreement with a bank or other traditional lending institution that would allow us to borrow funds, either through a term loan or a line of credit, to make investments. We can not assure you that we will be able to obtain a credit facility on terms that we find acceptable, if at all. The unavailability of funds from commercial banks or other sources on favorable terms could inhibit the growth of our business and have a material adverse effect on us.

#### Our expected credit facility will likely impose certain limitations on us.

While there can be no assurance that we will be able to borrow from banks and other financial institutions, we expect that we will at some time in the future obtain a credit facility. The lender or lenders under this credit facility will have fixed dollar claims on our assets that are senior to the claims of our stockholders and, thus, will have a preference over our stockholders with respect to our assets. We also expect our credit facility to contain customary default provisions such as a minimum net worth amount, a profitability test, a restriction on changing our business and loan quality standards. An event of default under our expected credit facility would likely result, among other things, in termination of further funds available under that facility and an accelerated maturity date for all amounts outstanding under the facility. This would likely disrupt the portfolio companies whose loans we financed through the facility, could reduce our revenues and, by delaying any cash payment allowed to us under our facility until the lender has been paid in full, could reduce our liquidity and cash flow.

### Our investments will typically be long term and it may require several years to realize liquidation events.

Since we generally intend to make five to seven year term loans and to hold our loans and related warrants until the loans mature, you should not expect realization events, if any, to occur over the near term. In addition, we expect that any warrants that we receive when we make loans may require several years to appreciate in value and we cannot give any assurance that such appreciation will occur.

13

# We will be subject to corporate level tax if we are unable to satisfy Internal Revenue Code requirements for RIC qualification.

To maintain our qualification as a RIC, we must meet income source, asset diversification and annual distribution requirements. The annual distribution requirement is satisfied if we distribute at least 90% of our ordinary income and short-term capital gains to our stockholders on an annual basis. Because we intend to use leverage, we are subject to certain asset coverage ratio requirements under the 1940 Act and could, under certain circumstances, be restricted from making distributions necessary to qualify as a RIC. Warrants we receive with respect to debt investments will create "original issue discount," which we must recognize as ordinary income, increasing the amounts we are required to distribute to maintain RIC status. Because such warrants will not produce distributable cash for us at the same time as we are required to make distributions in respect of the related original issue discount, we will need to use cash from other sources to satisfy such distribution requirements. The asset diversification requirements must be met at the end of each calendar quarter. If we fail to meet these tests, we may need to quickly dispose of certain investments to prevent the loss of RIC status. Since most of our investments will be illiquid, such dispositions, if even possible, may not be made at prices advantageous to us and, in fact, may result in substantial losses. If we fail to qualify as a RIC for any reason and become fully subject to corporate income tax, the resulting corporate taxes could substantially reduce our net assets, the amount of income available for distribution, and the actual amount distributed. Such a failure would have a material adverse effect on us and our shares. For additional information regarding asset coverage ratio and RIC requirements, see "Business—Leverage," and "Regulation."

# There are significant potential conflicts of interest which could impact our investment returns.

Our executive officers and directors may serve as officers and directors of entities that operate in the same or similar lines of business as we do. Accordingly, they may have obligations to investors in those entities, the fulfillment of which might not be in the best interests of us or our stockholders. It is possible that new investment opportunities that meet our investment objectives may come to the attention of one of our executive officers or directors, such as Mr. Gladstone, in his role as an officer or director of another entity, and, if so, such opportunity might not be offered, or otherwise made available, to us.

# Changes in laws or regulations governing our operations may adversely affect our business.

We and our portfolio companies will be subject to regulation by laws at the local, state and federal level. These laws and regulations, as well as their interpretation, may be changed from time to time. Accordingly, any change in these laws or regulations could have a material adverse impact on our business. For additional information regarding the regulations to which we are subject, see "Regulation."

### We may experience fluctuation in our quarterly results.

We could experience fluctuations in our quarterly operating results due to a number of factors including, among others, variations in and the timing of the recognition of realized and unrealized gains or losses, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets and general economic conditions. As a result of these factors, results for any period should not be relied upon as being indicative of performance in future periods.

#### There is a risk that you may not receive dividends or that our dividends may not grow over time.

Our current intention is to distribute at least 90% of our ordinary income and short-term capital gains to our stockholders on a quarterly basis. We expect to retain net realized long-term capital gains

to supplement our equity capital and support the growth of our portfolio, although our board of directors may determine in certain cases to distribute these gains. We cannot assure you that we will achieve investment results or maintain a tax status that will allow or require any specified level of cash distributions or year-to-year increases in cash distributions.

#### Failure to deploy new capital may reduce our return on equity.

In the past, we have experienced delays in investing the proceeds of our initial public offering as compared to the original timetable that we expected at the time of our initial public offering. If we fail to invest our new capital effectively, our return on equity may be negatively impacted, which could result in a decline in the market price of our common stock.

#### Provisions of our articles of incorporation and bylaws could deter takeover attempts and adversely impact the price of our shares.

Our articles of incorporation and bylaws and the Maryland General Corporation Law contain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging, delaying or making more difficult a change in control and preventing the removal of incumbent directors. The existence of these provisions may negatively impact the price of our shares and may discourage third-party bids. These provisions may reduce any premiums paid to you for our shares. Furthermore, we are subject to Section 3-602 of the Maryland General Corporation Law which governs business combinations with interested stockholders and could delay or prevent a change in control. In addition, our board of directors is elected in staggered terms which makes it more difficult for a hostile bidder to acquire control of us.

#### The market price of our shares may fluctuate significantly.

The market price and marketability of our shares may from time to time be significantly affected by numerous factors, including many over which we have no control and that may not be directly related to us. These factors include the following:

- —price and volume fluctuations in the stock market from time to time, which are often unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies;
- —significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of shares of RICs, business development companies or other companies in our sector, which is not necessarily related to the operating performance of these companies;
  - —changes in regulatory policies or tax guidelines, particularly with respect to RICs or business development companies;
  - -loss of RIC status;
  - —changes in our earnings or variations in our operating results;
  - —changes in the value of our portfolio of investments;
  - -any shortfall in our revenue or net income or any increase in losses from levels expected by securities analysts;
  - -departure of key personnel;
  - -operating performance of companies comparable to us;
  - -short-selling pressure with respect to our shares or business development companies generally;
  - -general economic trends and other external factors; and
  - -loss of a major funding source.

15

Fluctuations in the trading prices of our shares may adversely affect the liquidity of the trading market for our shares and, if we seek to raise capital through future equity financings, our ability to raise such equity capital.

### Shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount from net asset value.

Shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount from net asset value. This characteristic of shares of closed-end investment companies is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share will decline. It is not possible to predict whether our common stock will trade at, above, or below net asset value.

# Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market may have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

We currently have 10,071,844 shares of common stock outstanding, of which 9,218,085 are freely tradable without restriction. The remaining 853,759 shares are held by employees, officers and directors, most of which were purchased upon exercise of stock options. Of these, 842,093 may currently be resold publicly in compliance with the volume limitations and other restrictions of Rule 144 of the Securities Act. Following the filing of this registration statement, we intend to file a registration statement to register for public resale up to 1,500,000 shares under our Amended and Restated 2001 Equity Incentive Plan (including the shares that have already been issued upon option exercises). Following the filing of such registration statement, all of these shares will be freely tradable without restriction, although certain of the options have not yet been granted and a portion of the options that have been granted are not yet vested and the shares underlying such options will, accordingly, not be eligible for resale until vested. Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, pursuant to such registration, under Rule 144 or otherwise, or the availability of such shares for sale, could adversely affect the prevailing market prices for our common stock. If this occurs, it could impair our ability to raise additional capital through the sale of equity securities should we desire to do so.

#### USE OF PROCEEDS

Unless otherwise specified in the prospectus supplement accompanying this prospectus, we intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of securities for general corporate purposes, which may include investments in debt securities of small and medium sized businesses in accordance with our investment objectives, repayment of any indebtedness

that we may have used to make investments and other general corporate purposes.

We anticipate that we will utilize substantially all of the net proceeds of any offering of securities in the manner described above within six months of the offering, and in any event within two years. Pending such utilization, we intend to invest the net proceeds of any offering of securities in money market instruments. We can not guarantee that we will be able to achieve our targeted investment pace.

16

#### PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS

We have distributed, and currently intend to continue to distribute in the form of dividends, a minimum of 98% of our investment company taxable income including 98% of our net realized short-term capital gains, if any, on a quarterly basis to our stockholders. Net realized long-term capital gains may be retained and treated as a distribution for federal tax purposes, to supplement our equity capital and support growth in our portfolio, unless our board of directors determines in certain cases to make a distribution. There is no assurance that we will achieve investment results or maintain a tax status that will permit any specified level of cash distributions or year-to-year increases in cash distributions. At the option of a holder of our common stock, all cash distributions can be reinvested automatically through our dividend reinvestment plan in additional whole and fractional shares. A stockholder whose shares are held in the name of a broker or other nominee should contact the broker or nominee regarding participation in the dividend reinvestment plan on the stockholder's behalf. For additional information, see "Risk Factors—We will be subject to corporate level tax if we are unable to satisfy Internal Revenue Code requirements for RIC qualification" and "Dividend Reinvestment Plan."

Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol "GLAD." We completed our initial public offering of our common stock in August 2001 at a price of \$15 per share. Prior to such date there was no public market for our common stock. Our common stock has historically traded at prices above its net asset value. There can be no assurance, however, that such premium to net asset value will be maintained. The following table reflects, by quarter, the high and low closing prices per share of our common stock on the Nasdaq National Market and the dividends we have declared for the period since August 24, 2001, when public trading of our common stock began following our initial public offering, through October 4, 2002.

	Net Asset Value per share (1)		High	L	ow	Premium of High to Net Asset Value	of No	remium Low to et Asset Value	Dividend Declared
2001									
Fourth Quarter (beginning August 24, 2001)	\$ 13.0	5 \$	18.10	\$	15.45	\$ 5.05	\$	2.40	\$ 0
2002									
First Quarter	\$ 12.9	8 \$	19.30	\$	15.60	\$ 6.32	\$	2.62	\$ 0.18
Second Quarter	\$ 12.9	1 \$	19.00	\$	16.19	\$ 6.09	\$	3.28	\$ 0.21
Third Quarter	\$ 12.9	1 \$	19.52	\$	16.99	\$ 6.61	\$	4.08	\$ 0.21
Fourth Quarter (2)	-	- \$	19.15	\$	15.65	_		_	\$ 0.21
2003									
First Quarter (through October 4, 2002)	-	- \$	16.65	\$	15.13	_		_	

<sup>(1)</sup> Net asset value per share is determined as of the last day in the relevant quarter and therefore may not reflect the net asset value per share on the date of the high and low sale price. The net asset values shown are based on outstanding shares at the end of each period.

(2) Net asset value per share has not yet been determined for the fourth fiscal quarter of 2002.

17

# CONSOLIDATED SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

	 September 30, 2001	May 30, 2001 (inception)	_	Nine months ending June 30, 2002
Operating income	\$ 394,855	_	\$	6,754,099
Income (loss) from operations	\$ (92,644)	_	\$	4,830,036
Income (loss) from operations per common share (basic)	\$ (0.03)	_	\$	0.48
Income (loss) from operations per common share (diluted)	\$ (0.03)	_	\$	0.47
Total assets	\$ 132,205,486 \$	652,631	\$	137,724,982
Cash dividends declared per common share	_	_	\$	0.60

# MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the notes thereto contained elsewhere in this prospectus.

### Overview

We were incorporated under the General Corporation Laws of the State of Maryland on May 30, 2001. Our investment objectives are to achieve a high level of current income by investing in debt securities, consisting primarily of senior notes, senior subordinated notes and junior subordinated notes, of established private businesses that are backed by leveraged buyout funds, venture capital funds or others, with a particular emphasis on senior subordinated notes. In addition, we may acquire existing loans that meet this profile from leveraged buyout funds, venture capital funds and others. We also seek to provide our stockholders with long-term capital growth through the appreciation in the value of warrants or other equity instruments that we may receive when we make loans. We operate as a closed-end, non-diversified management investment company, and have elected to be treated as a business development company under the 1940 Act.

We seek out small and medium-sized businesses that meet certain criteria, including (1) the potential for growth in cash flow, (2) adequate assets for loan collateral, (3) experienced management teams with a significant ownership interest in the borrower, (4) profitable operations based on the borrower's cash flow, (5) reasonable capitalization of the borrower (usually by leveraged buyout funds or venture capital funds) and (6) the potential to realize appreciation and gain liquidity in our equity position, if any. We anticipate that liquidity in our equity position will be achieved through a merger or acquisition of the borrower, a public offering by the borrower or by exercise of our right to require the borrower to buy back its warrants. We lend to borrowers that need funds to finance growth, restructure their balance sheets or effect a change of control.

Our loans typically range from \$5 million to \$15 million, mature in no more than seven years and accrue interest at a fixed rate or an annualized variable rate that exceeds the prime rate. Most, if not all, of the debt securities we acquire are unrated by credit rating agencies. To the extent possible, our loans generally are collateralized by a security interest in the borrower's assets. Interest payments are generally made monthly or quarterly with amortization of principal generally being deferred for several years. The principal amount of the loans and any accrued but unpaid interest generally become due at maturity at five to seven years. When we receive a warrant to purchase stock in a borrower in connection with a loan, the warrant will typically have a nominal exercise price and entitle us to purchase a modest percentage of the borrower's stock.

18

In addition, as a business development company under the 1940 Act, we are required to make available significant managerial assistance to our portfolio companies. We provide these services, for which we receive fees, through our wholly-owned subsidiary, Gladstone Advisers, Inc. Such fees are typically paid in part at the time a prospective portfolio company signs a non-binding term sheet with us, with the remainder paid at the closing of the investments. These fees are generally non-recurring, however in some instances they may have a recurring component. The specific services we provide vary by portfolio company, but generally consist of reviewing existing credit facilities, arranging bank financing, arranging equity financing, structuring financing from multiple lenders, structuring financing from equity investors, restructuring existing loans, raising equity and debt capital and providing general financial advice. We record these fees as managerial assistance fee revenue in the period in which the fees are paid.

Prior to making an investment, we ordinarily enter into a non-binding term sheet with the potential borrower. These non-binding term sheets are generally subject to a number of conditions, including but not limited to the satisfactory completion of our due diligence investigations of the potential borrower's business and reaching agreement on the legal documentation for the loan. Typically, upon execution of the non-binding term sheet, the potential borrower pays us a non-refundable fee for our services rendered through the date of the non-binding term sheet. We recognize this fee as revenue upon execution of the non-binding term sheet.

In the event that we expend significant effort in considering and negotiating a potential investment that ultimately is not consummated, we generally will seek reimbursement from the proposed borrower for our reasonable expenses incurred in connection with the proposed transaction. Any amounts collected are recognized as "other income" in the quarter in which such reimbursement is received. Also, in the event that we have incurred significant legal fees in connection with the transaction, we will typically also seek reimbursement for these expenses from the proposed borrower. However, there can be no guarantee that we will be successful in collecting any such reimbursements.

The only significant continuing revenue associated with the investments we have already closed is interest paid and, potentially, capital gains received in connection with the liquidation of any associated equity interest (e.g., warrants). While in some instances we may also receive on-going managerial fee revenue in connection with a consummated investment, any such amounts are insignificant.

To date, we have made eight different loans to, or investments in, seven companies for a total of approximately \$82 million, including one investment that we closed after the end of the third fiscal quarter of this year. In September 2002, our investment in Nextira, LLC, including all amounts outstanding under a \$5.5 million senior term loan and an \$8 million senior line of credit, was repaid in full. In addition, we are earnestly working toward the consummation of more investments. These prospective loans are subject to, among other things, the satisfactory completion of our due diligence investigation of each borrower, acceptance of terms and structure and necessary consents. With respect to each prospective loan, we will only agree to provide the loan if, among other things, the results of our due diligence investigations are satisfactory, the terms and conditions of the loan are acceptable and all necessary consents are received. Our management has initiated its due diligence investigations of the potential borrowers, however we can not assure you that we will not discover facts in the course of completing our due diligence that would render a particular investment imprudent or that any of these loans will actually be made.

## **Critical Accounting Policies**

Our accounting policies are more fully described in the footnotes to our consolidated financial statements contained elsewhere in this prospectus. As disclosed in the footnotes to our consolidated financial statements, the preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and revenues and expenses during the period reported. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

19

The most significant estimate inherent in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements is the valuation of investments and the related amounts of unrealized appreciation and depreciation of investments recorded.

We value our investment portfolio each quarter. Members of our senior management prepare the portfolio company valuations each quarter using the most recent portfolio company financial statements and forecasts. These individuals also consult with the respective principal who is managing the portfolio investment relationship to obtain further updates on the portfolio company's performance, including information such as industry trends, new product development, and other operational issues. The valuations are presented to our board of directors, which reviews and approves the portfolio valuations in accordance with the following valuation policy.

We carry our investments at fair value, as determined by our board of directors. Securities that are publicly traded, if any, are valued at the closing price on the valuation date. Debt and equity securities that are not publicly traded (which to date, constitutes all of our investments), or for which we have various degrees of trading restrictions, are valued at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors. In making such determination, our board of directors will value non-convertible debt securities at cost plus amortized original issue discount, if any, unless adverse factors lead to a determination of a lesser valuation. In valuing convertible debt, equity or other securities, our board of directors determines the fair value based on the collateral, the issuer's ability to make payments, the current and forecasted earnings of the issuer, sales to third parties of similar securities, the comparison to publicly traded securities and other pertinent factors. Due to the uncertainty inherent in the valuation process, such estimates of fair value may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a ready market for the securities existed, and the differences could be material. Additionally, changes in the market environment and other events that may occur over the life of the investments may cause the gains or losses ultimately realized on these investments to be different than the valuations currently assigned.

# Loan Grading and Performance

We grade all of our loans on a scale from 1 to 4. This system is intended to reflect the performance of the borrower's business, the collateral coverage of the loans and other factors we consider relevant.

Loan Grade

- 4 Loans with a grade of 4 involve the least amount of risk in our portfolio. The borrower is performing above expectations and the trends and risk factors are generally favorable.
- 3 Loans graded 3 involve a level of risk that is similar to the risk that existed at the time of our investment. The borrower is performing as we expected and the risk factors are favorable. All new loans are initially graded 3.
- 2 Loans graded 2 involve a borrower performing below our expectations and indicates that the loan's risk has increased since our investment. The borrower may be out of compliance with debt covenants; however, loan payments are not more than 120 days past due. For loans graded 2, our management will increase procedures to monitor the borrower and the fair value generally will be lowered.
- A loan grade of 1 indicates that the borrower is performing materially below our expectations and that the loan risk has substantially increased since our investment. The borrower is out of compliance with some or all of the debt covenants and payments are delinquent. Loans graded 1 are not anticipated to be repaid in full and we will reduce the fair value of the loan to the amount we anticipate will be recovered.

20

To date, all portfolio investments are grade 3 and have been since our initial investments. We will stop accruing interest on an investment when we determine that interest is no longer collectible. Our valuation analysis described above serves as a critical piece of data in this determination. To date we have not placed any investments on non-accural. At June 30, 2002, no payments were past due on any of our outstanding loans.

#### **Credit Statistics**

We monitor a wide variety of key credit statistics that provide information regarding our portfolio companies to help us assess credit quality and portfolio performance. These key statistics include:

- Debt to EBITDA Ratio—the sum of all debt with equal or senior security rights to our debt investments divided by the total adjusted earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, or EBITDA, of the most recent twelve months or, when appropriate, the forecasted twelve months.
- Interest Coverage Ratio—the total scheduled cash interest payments required to have been made by the portfolio company during the most recent twelve-month period divided by EBITDA.
- Debt Service Coverage Ratio—the total scheduled principal amortization and the total scheduled cash interest payments required to have been made during the
  most recent twelve-month period divided by EBITDA.

We require portfolio companies to provide annual audited and monthly unaudited financial statements. Using these statements, we calculate the statistics described above. For purposes of analyzing the financial performance of our portfolio companies, we may make certain adjustments to EBITDA to reflect the proforma results of a company consistent with a change of control transaction, to reflect anticipated cost savings resulting from a merger or restructuring, costs related to new product development, compensation to previous owners, and other acquisition or restructuring related items.

# **Results of Operations**

# For the Nine Months Ended June 30, 2002

We are not providing a comparison of our results of operations for the nine months ended June 30, 2002 to the period ended June 30, 2001 due to the limited nature of our activities during the prior period. We believe that such comparative information would not provide useful information to investors.

# Operating Income

Operating income for the nine months ended June 30, 2002 was approximately \$6.8 million. This amount consisted of approximately \$1.4 million in interest income from our invested cash and cash equivalents, approximately \$3.7 million in interest income from our investments in debt securities of private companies, approximately \$1.3 million in fee income, approximately \$323,000 in interest income from loans to our employees in connection with the exercise of employee stock options and approximately \$47,000 of other income related to fees collected from companies with whom investment negotiations have been terminated.

The interest on invested cash and cash equivalents primarily reflects the interest we received on the investment of the proceeds of our initial public offering in short-term investment grade securities during the nine months ended June 30, 2002. As we acquire debt securities, we expect that income from invested cash and cash equivalents will decline as a percentage of total revenue and that interest income from debt securities will increase and become our predominant source of revenue.

21

As we continue to invest the proceeds of our initial public offering in debt securities of private companies, we expect that we will generate additional income from these debt securities, which we anticipate will be at interest rates significantly greater than the rates that we are currently receiving on our deposited cash and cash equivalents.

Fee income for the nine months ended June 30, 2002 consisted primarily of managerial assistance fees received in the first and third fiscal quarters in connection with investments we closed in those quarters. It also includes approximately \$150,000 in fees associated with a line of credit with Nextira which is no longer outstanding.

For the nine months ended June 30, 2002, other income was comprised of \$47,000 in up-front fees received in connection with two proposed investments that were ultimately terminated and approximately \$6,000 in reimbursed expenses incurred in connection with one of those investments.

### Operating Expenses

Operating expenses for the nine months ended June 30, 2002 were approximately \$1.9 million. This amount consisted primarily of salaries and benefits, professional fees, rent and general and administrative expenses.

Salaries and benefits were approximately \$969,000 for the nine months ended June 30, 2002. We expect this expense to increase as we hire additional personnel. The

remainder of the operating expenses incurred during the nine months ended June 30, 2002 consisted of approximately \$335,000 in professional fees, \$83,000 in rent and \$523,000 in general and administrative expenses.

We believe that this level of operating expenses is not necessarily indicative of our future operating expenses. We estimate that over time, as we continue to more fully deploy the proceeds of our initial public offering, our operating expenses will be approximately two percent of our net assets.

Net Operating Income

As a result of the operating income and operating expenses described above, we had net operating income of approximately \$4.8 million for the nine months ended June 30, 2002. Based on a weighted-average of 10,071,844 (basic) and 10,176,944 (fully diluted) shares outstanding, our net operating income per common share for the nine months ended June 30, 2002 was \$0.48 (basic) and \$0.47 (fully diluted).

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources

At June 30, 2002, we had investments in debt securities of, or loans to, six private companies, totaling approximately \$66 million of total investment assets. We had also loaned approximately \$770,000 to one portfolio company under an \$8 million line of credit. On July 2, 2002, we closed an investment in Coyne International Enterprises Corp., a uniform cleaning and rental company. The investment consisted of a five-year senior subordinated term loan of \$16 million. In September 2002, our loan to one of our portfolio companies in the amount of \$5.5 million and the amount outstanding under the above referenced line of credit were repaid in full.

Cash provided by operating activities for the nine months ended June 30, 2002, consisting primarily of the items described in "Results of Operations," was approximately \$4.8 million. Net cash used in investing activities was approximately \$60.8 million for the nine months ended June 30, 2002 and primarily consisted of the amounts used to make investments in our portfolio companies. Net cash used in financing activities was approximately \$4.6 million for the nine months ended June 30, 2002 and consisted primarily of the repayment of accrued costs of approximately \$640,000 associated with our initial public offering and the payment of our first quarter dividend of approximately \$1.8 million and our second quarter dividend of approximately \$2.1 million.

22

During the nine months ended June 30, 2002, cash and cash equivalents decreased from approximately \$132 million at the beginning of the period to approximately \$71 million at the end of the period. This decrease of approximately \$61 million was largely the result of our investing activities, described above.

On June 28, 2002, we entered into a repurchase agreement with UBS Paine Webber for \$4,900,000. The repurchase agreement was fully collateralized by a United States treasury bill with a fair value of \$4,998,493 that matured on July 5, 2002. The interest rate on the repurchase agreement was 1.96%. The repurchase agreement was settled on July 1, 2002. In the future, we plan to use a similar form of repurchase agreement as an investment option or in order to satisfy certain asset diversification requirements and maintain our status as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code.

In order to qualify as a regulated investment company and to avoid corporate level tax on the income we distribute to our stockholders, we are required, under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code, to distribute at least 90% of our ordinary income and short-term capital gains to our stockholders on an annual basis. In accordance with these requirements, on December 10, 2001, we declared a quarterly cash dividend of \$0.18 per share on our common stock which was paid on January 15, 2002 to stockholders of record as of December 31, 2002, on March 14, 2002 we declared a quarterly cash dividend of \$0.21 per share which was paid on April 8, 2002 to stockholders of record as of March 28, 2002, and on June 5, 2002, we declared a quarterly cash dividend of \$0.21 per share on our common stock which was paid on July 8, 2002 to stockholders of record as of June 28, 2002. These dividends were paid from ordinary income.

We anticipate borrowing funds and issuing additional equity securities to obtain additional capital once the proceeds of our initial public offering have been fully invested. We also intend to pursue a strategy of securitizing our loan portfolio in approximately two years. We would use the cash we receive upon the sale of interests in our loans to repay bank borrowings and make additional loans. We can not assure you that this securitization strategy will be successful.

# Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk

We are subject to financial market risks, including changes in interest rates. We expect that ultimately approximately 50% of the loans in our portfolio will be made at fixed rates, with approximately 50% made at variable rates, however, to date all of our loans have been made at fixed rates.

We expect to borrow funds to finance future lending activities after we have substantially fully invested the proceeds of our initial public offering. These future borrowings may be at fixed rates or variable rates. To date, we have not yet borrowed any funds.

We expect to hedge against interest rate fluctuations in the future by using standard hedging instruments such as futures, options and forward contracts. While hedging activities may insulate us against adverse fluctuations in interest rates, they may also limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates with respect to our portfolio of investments.

23

# BUSINESS

Gladstone Capital Corporation is a specialty finance company that was incorporated under the General Corporation Laws of the State of Maryland on May 30, 2001 and that commenced its initial public offering on August 24, 2001. We invest our capital in debt securities, consisting primarily of senior notes, senior subordinated notes and junior subordinated notes, of established private businesses that are backed by leveraged buyout funds, venture capital funds or others. We seek to provide our stockholders with long-term capital growth through the appreciation in the value of warrants or other equity instruments that we may receive when we make loans. Our headquarters are in McLean, Virginia, a suburb of Washington, DC and we have offices in New York, New York and Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. We have elected to be treated as a business development company under the 1940 Act.

David Gladstone, our chairman and chief executive officer, has over 25 years experience in making loans to and investing in small and medium sized companies at Gladstone Capital Corporation, Allied Capital Corporation and American Capital Strategies. Allied Capital Corporation is a publicly traded subordinated debt lender and American Capital Strategies is a publicly traded buyout and subordinated-debt lender.

Terry Lee Brubaker, our president and chief operating officer, has over 25 years experience in acquisitions and managing companies after the acquisition. Prior to joining Gladstone Capital Corporation, he was a member of the management team that designed and implemented the acquisition strategy of James River Corporation.

Our chief financial officer, Harry Brill, brings significant experience from his role as the chief accounting officer of Allied Capital where he was responsible for the public filings of a family of five public companies and oversaw the preparation of the operating reports and financial statements of these companies and three private funds.

In addition to Messrs. Gladstone and Brubaker, we currently have a chief investment officer and five principals who are involved in structuring and arranging financing for small and medium sized businesses. As our business expands, we plan to hire additional principals with business lending experience. We believe that the expertise of our investing principals will help us to be successful in lending to small and medium sized businesses.

We typically make loans to companies that are substantially owned by leveraged buyout or venture capital funds. Messrs. Gladstone and Brubaker have an extensive referral network of venture capitalists, leveraged buyout funds, investment bankers, attorneys, commercial bankers and business and financial brokers. We believe that these entities have been and will continue to be an important source of loan opportunities. We intend to enter into additional informal relationships with other leveraged buyout funds and venture capital funds, but we can not assure you that we will be able to do so or that any such relationships will lead to the origination of loans.

We have a wholly owned subsidiary, Gladstone Advisers, Inc., through which we conduct our day-to-day administrative functions.

#### Strategy

Our strategy is to make loans at favorable interest rates to small and medium sized businesses that we believe have traditionally been underserved by conventional lenders. We use the loan referral networks of Messrs. Gladstone and Brubaker and of our principals to identify and make senior and subordinated loans to selected businesses that we believe do not have sufficient access to traditional sources of lending. We make loans to borrowers that need funds to finance growth, restructure their balance sheets or effect a change of control, all of which we believe are typically underserved by banks and other traditional institutional lenders. Our business strategy contemplates that we will achieve a high level of current income by investing in debt securities, consisting primarily of senior notes, senior subordinated notes and junior subordinated notes, of established private businesses that are backed by

24

leveraged buyout funds, venture capital funds or others. In addition, from time to time we might acquire existing loans that meet this profile from leveraged buyout funds, venture capital funds and others. We also seek to provide our stockholders with long-term capital growth through the appreciation in the value of warrants or other equity instruments that we might receive when we make loans. Our financial plan presumes that (1) the net capital gains from the sale of the warrants (as well as other profit enhancements) we receive in connection with our lending activities will exceed any losses we may experience from loans that are not repaid and (2) the managerial assistance fee income we derive from assisting our portfolio companies will provide us with a source of revenue that approximates our general and administrative expenses. We cannot assure you that we will be able to achieve our investment objectives or that our business strategy will be successful.

We believe that we are well positioned to provide financing to small and medium sized businesses that are undergoing a change of ownership, including management-led and third party leveraged buyouts, and to those businesses that have good growth characteristics. We are not burdened with the capital and other regulatory requirements of the banking and savings and loan industries and we have relatively low overhead and administrative expenses. Moreover, our strategy of accepting warrants to purchase stock of our borrowers is intended to closely align our interests with those of our portfolio companies, thereby reducing transaction costs, conveying our commitment to the borrowers and enhancing our attractiveness as a financing source. Perhaps most importantly, we believe that we have the experience and expertise to satisfy the financing needs of such businesses. In particular, we believe that we benefit from Mr. Gladstone's 25 years of experience in financing small to medium sized private businesses and Mr. Brubaker's extensive experience in acquisitions and operations to realize a competitive advantage. We believe that our established network of loan referral sources, consisting of relationships established over many years by Messrs. Gladstone, Brubaker and our principals will generate opportunities to identify and make senior and subordinated loans to selected businesses that satisfy our investment criteria. We intend to enter into additional informal relationships with leveraged buyout funds and venture capital funds, but we can not give any assurance that we will be able to do so. We target small and medium sized private businesses that meet certain criteria, including the potential for growth, adequate assets for loan collateral, experienced management teams with significant ownership interest in the business, adequate capitalization, profitable operations based on cash flow and potential opportunities for us to realize appreciation and gain liquidity in our various equity positions. We may achieve liquidity

As a business development company, we make available significant managerial assistance to our portfolio companies. Such assistance will typically involve closely monitoring the operations of each borrower, participating in its board and management meetings, being available for consultation with its officers and providing organizational and financial guidance.

We typically invest in senior, senior subordinated and junior subordinated notes. Our loans typically range from \$5 million to \$15 million, mature in no more than seven years and accrue interest at a fixed rate or an annualized variable rate that exceeds the prime rate. We expect that most if not all of the debt securities we acquire will be unrated by credit rating agencies. To the extent possible, our loans generally are collateralized by a security interest in the borrower's assets though we may not have the first claim on these assets. Interest payments on loans we make will generally be made monthly or quarterly with amortization of principal generally being deferred for several years. The principal amount of the loans and any accrued but unpaid interest will generally become due at maturity at five to seven years. We will focus on making loans accompanied by warrants to purchase stock in the borrowers. These warrants will typically have a nominal exercise price and entitle us to purchase a modest percentage of the borrower's stock.

25

From time to time, a portfolio company may request additional financing, providing us with additional lending opportunities. We will consider such requests for additional financing under the criteria we have established for initial investments and we anticipate that any debt securities we acquire in a follow-on financing will have characteristics comparable to those issued in the original financing. In some situations, our failure, inability or decision not to make a follow-on investment may be detrimental to the operations or survival of a portfolio company and thus jeopardize our investment in that borrower.

As noted above, we expect to receive warrants to purchase stock in many of our borrowers. If a financing is successful, not only will our debt securities have been repaid with interest, but we will be in a position to realize a gain on the accompanying equity interests. The opportunity to realize such gain may occur if the borrower is sold to new owners or if it makes a public offering of its stock. In most cases, we will not have the right to require that a borrower undergo an initial public offering by registering securities under the Securities Act of 1933, to which we refer as the Securities Act, but we generally will have the right to sell our equity interests in any subsequent public offering by the borrower. Even when we have the right to participate in a borrower's public offering, the underwriters might insist, particularly if we own a large amount of equity securities, that we retain all or a substantial portion of our shares for a specified period of time. Moreover, we may decide not to sell an equity position even when we have the right and the opportunity to do so. Thus, although we expect to dispose of an equity interest after a certain time, situations may arise in which we hold equity securities for a longer period.

In certain cases, we may receive the right, to which we refer as a put right, to require the borrower to repurchase the warrants from us. When no public offering is available, we may exercise our put rights to dispose of our equity interest in the borrower, although our ability to exercise put rights may be limited or nonexistent if a business does not have the money to repurchase our warrants. Similarly, we anticipate that we may obtain the right, to which we refer as an unlocking right, to require that the borrower purchase our warrants or stock if it rejects a bona fide third party acquisition offer. The unlocking rights may allow us to sell our equity interests back to the borrower at the price offered by the potential acquirer.

In addition to the put rights and unlocking rights described above, when one of our portfolio companies does go public, we may undertake hedging strategies with regard to

our equity interests in it. We may mitigate risks associated with the volatility of publicly traded securities by, for instance, selling securities short or writing or buying call or put options. Hedging against a decline in the value of such investments in public companies would not eliminate fluctuations in the values of such investments or prevent losses if the values of such investments decline, but would establish other investments designed to gain from those same developments. Therefore, by engaging in hedging transactions we can moderate the decline in the value of our hedged investments in public companies. However, such hedging transactions would also limit our opportunity to gain from an increase in the value of our investment in the public company. While we currently hold no securities of any publicly traded companies, and therefore have no immediate plans to undertake any such hedging activities, it may be prudent for us to do so in the future. Hedging strategies do pose risks to us and our stockholders, however we believe that such activities, because they will be limited to only a portion of our portfolio, are manageable.

Moreover, Section 12(a)(3) of the 1940 Act prohibits us "in contravention of such rules and regulations or orders as [the SEC] may prescribe as necessary or appropriate in the public interest or for the protection of investors . . . to effect a short sale of any security. . . . "However, to date, the SEC has not promulgated regulations under this statute. It is possible that such regulations could be promulgated in the future in a way that would require us to change any hedging strategies that we may adopt. We will only engage in any hedging activities in compliance with applicable law and regulations.

26

## **Selection of Loan Opportunities**

We have identified certain characteristics that we believe are important to profitably lend to small and medium sized businesses. The criteria listed below provide a general guidepost for our lending and investment decisions, although not all of these criteria may be followed in each instance.

- —*Growth*. In addition to generating sufficient cash flow to service its debt, a potential borrower generally will be required to establish its ability to grow its cash flow. Anticipated growth will be a key factor in determining the value ascribed to the warrants we acquire in connection with many of our loans.
- —Significant sponsor. We seek businesses in which leveraged buyout funds or venture capital funds have invested. We believe that a business that has a substantial equity sponsor that has made a meaningful investment is a good borrowing candidate.
- —Liquidation value of assets. Although we do not generally intend to operate as an asset-based lender, liquidation value of the assets collateralizing our loans is an important factor in each credit decision. Emphasis is placed both on tangible assets (e.g., accounts receivable, inventory, plant, property and equipment) and intangible assets (e.g., customer lists, networks, databases and recurring revenue streams).
- —Experienced management team. We will generally require that each borrower have a management team that is experienced and properly incentivized through a significant ownership interest in the borrower. We generally will require that a borrower have, at a minimum, a strong chief executive officer and chief financial officer who have demonstrated the ability to accomplish the borrower's objectives and implement its business plan.
- —Profitable or near profitable operations. We focus on borrowers that are profitable or near profitable at the operating level. We do not intend typically to lend to or invest in start-up or other early stage companies, nor do we intend typically to lend to or invest in businesses that are experiencing significant operating problems.
- —Exit strategy. Prior to making a loan for which we receive a warrant to purchase stock of the borrower, we will analyze the potential for the borrower to experience a liquidity event that will allow us to realize value for our equity position. Liquidity events include, among other things, an initial public offering, a private sale of our financial interest, a merger or acquisition of the borrower or a purchase of our equity position by the borrower or one of its stockholders.

### **Loan Origination Process**

To originate loans, our lending officers use an extensive referral network comprised of venture capitalists, leveraged buyout funds, investment bankers, attorneys, accountants, commercial bankers and business brokers. We intend to enter into additional informal relationships with leveraged buyout funds and venture capital funds, but we can give no assurance that we will be able to do so.

# **Approval Process**

Our lending professionals review informational packages in search of potential financing opportunities and conduct a due diligence investigation of each applicant that passes an initial screening process. This due diligence investigation generally includes one or more on-site visits, a review of the potential borrower's historical and projected financial information, interviews with management, employees, customers and vendors of the applicant and background checks and research on the applicant's product, service or particular industry. Upon completion of the due diligence investigation, our financial professional creates a borrower profile summarizing the prospective borrower's historical financial statements, industry and management team and analyzing its conformity to our general investment criteria. Our lending professional then presents this profile to our credit

27

committee, which is comprised of David Gladstone and Terry Lee Brubaker. Our credit committee must unanimously approve each loan and each member of our board of directors must review each financing.

# **Temporary Investments**

Pending investment in other types of "qualifying assets," we invest our otherwise uninvested cash primarily in cash, cash items, government securities or high quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment, to which we refer collectively as temporary investments, so that 70% of our assets are qualifying assets. For information regarding regulations to which we are subject and the definition of "qualifying assets," see "Regulation." Typically, we invest in US Treasury bills or in repurchase obligations of a "primary dealer" in government securities, as designated by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, or of any other dealer whose credit has been established to the satisfaction of our board of directors. There is no percentage restriction on the proportion of our assets that may be invested in such repurchase agreements. A repurchase agreement involves the purchase by an investor, such as us, of a specified security and the simultaneous agreement by the seller to repurchase it at an agreed-upon future date and at a price which is greater than the purchase price by an amount that reflects an agreed-upon interest rate. Such interest rate is effective for the period of time during which the investor's money is invested in the arrangement and is related to current market interest rates rather than the coupon rate on the purchased security. Our custodian, or the correspondent in its account with the Federal Reserve/Treasury Book Entry System, will be required to constantly maintain underlying securities in an amount at least equal to the repurchase price. If the seller were to default on its repurchase obligation, we might suffer a loss to the extent that the proceeds from the sale of the underlying security were less than the repurchase price. A seller's bankruptcy could delay or prevent a sale of the underlying securities. Our board of directors has established procedures, which it will review periodically, requiring us to monitor the creditworthiness of the dealers with which we

### Competition

A large number of entities compete with us and make the types of investments that we seek to make in small and medium sized privately owned businesses. Such competitors include private equity funds, leveraged buyout funds and venture capital funds, investment banks and other equity and non-equity based investment funds, and other financing sources, including traditional financial services companies such as commercial banks. Many of our competitors are substantially larger than we are and have considerably greater financial, technical and marketing resources than we do. For example, some competitors may have a lower cost of funds and access to funding sources that are not available to us. In addition, certain of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments, establish more relationships and build their market shares. Furthermore, many of these competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a business development company. We cannot assure you that the competitive pressures we face will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### **Employees**

We currently have twelve employees. We believe that our relations with our employees are excellent. We intend to hire additional professionals with business lending experience as our business grows and to maintain a relatively low level of overhead by outsourcing most job functions not directly related to marketing, underwriting our investments or executive management.

28

### Leverage

For the purpose of making investments other than temporary investments and to take advantage of favorable interest rates, we intend to issue senior debt securities, up to the maximum amount permitted by the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act currently permits us to issue senior debt securities and preferred stock, which we refer to collectively as senior securities, in amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is at least 200% after each issuance of senior securities. We may also incur such indebtedness to repurchase our common stock. As a result of issuing senior securities, we would become exposed to the risks of leverage. Although borrowing money for investments increases the potential for gain, it also increases the risk of a loss. A decrease in the value of our investments will have a greater impact on the value of our common stock if we borrow money to make investments. There is a possibility that the costs of borrowing could exceed the income we receive on the investments we make with such borrowed funds. In addition, our ability to pay dividends or incur additional indebtedness would be restricted if asset coverage is less than twice our indebtedness. If the value of our assets declines, we might be unable to satisfy that test. If this happens, we may be required to liquidate a portion of our loan portfolio and repay a portion of our indebtedness at a time when a sale may be disadvantageous. Furthermore, any amounts that we use to service our indebtedness will not be available for distributions to our stockholders. Our board of directors is authorized to provide for the issuance of preferred stock with such preferences, powers, rights and privileges as it deems appropriate, except that such an issuance must adhere to the requirements of the 1940 Act. See "Regulation—Business Development Company—Asset Coverage" for a discussion of leveraging constraints. We do not intend to leverage ourselves so long as we hold cash or temporary investments in an amount sufficient to fund the investments, oth

#### Securitization

In an effort to increase our returns and the number of loans that we can make, we anticipate that we will seek to securitize our loans. To securitize loans, we would create a wholly-owned subsidiary and contribute a pool of loans to it. Then we would seek to have the pool of loans in the subsidiary rated by rating agencies. Once the pool of loans is rated, we would sell interests in the pool of loans to purchasers who we would expect to be willing to accept a lower interest rate to invest in investment-grade loan pools. We would use the proceeds of such sales to pay down bank debt or to make or purchase new loans. There are risks associated with this strategy since we intend to retain the non-investment grade portion of the subsidiary, rather than to securitize it, and the unrated portion of the subsidiary is the one most likely to generate losses. We do not intend to securitize any warrants we receive in connection with any loans we make.

### **Investment Objectives and Policies**

We intend to achieve a high level of current income by investing in debt securities, consisting primarily of senior notes, senior subordinated notes and junior subordinated notes, of established private businesses that are backed by leveraged buyout funds, venture capital funds or others, with a particular emphasis on senior subordinated notes. We also seek to provide our stockholders with long-term capital growth through the appreciation in the value of warrants or other equity instruments that we may receive when we make loans. The following restrictions, along with these investment objectives, are our only fundamental policies, which are policies that may not be changed without the approval of the holders of the majority of our outstanding voting securities, as defined in the 1940 Act. For a fuller explanation of the regulatory framework in which we operate, see "Regulation." The percentage restrictions set forth below, other than the restriction pertaining to the issuance of senior securities, as well as those contained elsewhere in this prospectus, apply at the time we effect a transaction and a subsequent change in a percentage resulting from market fluctuations or any cause other than an action by us will not require us to dispose of portfolio securities or to take other action

29

to satisfy the percentage restriction. We will at all times conduct our business so as to retain our status as a business development company. In order to retain that status, we may not acquire any assets (other than non-investment assets necessary and appropriate to our operations as a business development company) if after giving effect to such acquisition the value of our "qualifying assets" is less than 70% of the value of our total assets. We anticipate that the securities we seek to acquire (provided that we control or, through our officers or other participants in the financing transaction, make significant managerial assistance available to the issuers of these securities), as well as temporary investments, will generally be qualifying assets.

We may invest up to 100% of our assets in securities acquired directly from issuers in privately negotiated transactions. With respect to such securities, we may, for the purpose of public resale, be deemed an "underwriter" as that term is defined in the Securities Act. We may invest up to 20% of our assets in securities of a particular issuer. We may exceed this limitation in connection with bridge financings, although these bridge investments will never exceed 25% of our total assets at any time. We do not intend to concentrate our investments in any particular industry or group of industries. However, it is possible that, as the values of our portfolio companies change, one industry or a group of industries may comprise in excess of 25% of the value of our total assets.

We will at all times endeavor to conduct our business so as to retain our status as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). In order to do so, we must meet income source, asset diversification and annual distribution requirements. We may issue senior securities, such as debt or preferred stock, to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act for the purpose of making investments, to fund share repurchases, or for temporary emergency or other purposes. For a discussion of the risks associated with the resulting leverage, see "Business—Leverage" and Risk Factors—Our business is dependent upon external financing which may expose us to the risks associated with leverage."

We will not (1) act as an underwriter of securities of other issuers (except to the extent that we may be deemed an "underwriter" of securities we purchase that must be registered under the Securities Act before they may be offered or sold to the public); (2) purchase or sell real estate or interests in real estate or real estate investment trusts (except that we may (a) purchase and sell real estate or interests in real estate in connection with the orderly liquidation of investments, (b) own the securities of companies or participate in a partnership or partnerships that are in the business of buying, selling or developing real estate or (c) finance the purchase of real estate by our portfolio companies); (3) sell securities short (except with regard to managing the risks associated with publicly-traded securities issued by our portfolio companies); (4) purchase

securities on margin (except to the extent that we may purchase securities with borrowed money); (5) write or buy put or call options (except (a) to the extent of warrants or conversion privileges in connection with our acquisition financing or other investments and rights to require the issuers of such investments or their affiliates to repurchase them under certain circumstances, (b) with regard to managing risks associated with publicly-traded securities issued by our portfolio companies or (c) with regard to managing the risks associated with interest rate fluctuations); (6) engage in the purchase or sale of commodities or commodity contracts, including futures contracts (except where necessary in working out distressed loan or investment situations or in managing the risks associated with interest rate fluctuations); or (7) acquire more than 3% of the voting stock of, or invest more than 5% of our total assets in, any securities issued by any other investment company (except as they may be acquired as part of a merger, consolidation or acquisition of assets). That portion of our investments that is in securities issued by other investment companies may subject our stockholders to additional expenses.

#### **Investment Advisor**

We have no investment advisor and are internally managed by our executive officers under the supervision of our board of directors.

30

#### PORTFOLIO COMPANIES

The following table sets forth certain information as of October 4, 2002, regarding each portfolio company in which we currently have a debt or equity security. All such investments have been made in accordance with our investment policies and procedures described in this prospectus.

Name and Address of Portfolio Company	Nature of Business	Type of Security	% of Class Owned on a Fully Diluted Basis (1)	Cost or Initial Value of Investment	Value of Investment as of June 30, 2002
ARI Holdings, Inc. 1600 N. Kramer Blvd. Anaheim, CA 92806	Manufacturing auto parts	Sr. Subordinated Debt	s	8,148,521 \$	8,148,521
Finn Corporation 9281 LeSaint Drive Fairfield, OH 45014	Manufacturing landscape equipment	Sr. Subordinated Debt Common Stock Warrants	_ \$ 2% \$	10,500,000 \$ 37,000 \$	10,500,000 37,000
Home Care Supply, Inc. 2155 IH-10 East Beaumont, TX 77701	Medical equipment rental	Sr. Subordinated Debt	_ \$	20,000,000 \$	20,000,000
Kozy Shack Enterprises, Inc. 83 Ludy Street Hicksville, NY 11802	Food preparations and sales	Sr. Subordinated Debt	_ \$	4,500,000 \$	4,500,000
Marcal Paper Mills, Inc. One Market Street Elmwood Park, NJ 07407	Manufacturing paper products	Sr. Subordinated Debt First Mortgage Facility	— \$ — \$	7,500,000 \$ 9,053,127 \$	7,500,000 9,053,127
Coyne International Enterprises Corp. 140 Cortland Avenue Syracuse, NY 13202	Uniform cleaning and rental	Sr. Subordinated Debt	<b>—</b> \$	16,000,000	n/a (2)

<sup>(1)</sup> Percentages shown for warrants and options held represent the percentage of class of security we may own, on a fully diluted basis, assuming we exercise our warrants or options

Set forth below is a brief description of each portfolio company in which we have made an investment that represents greater than 5% of our total assets. Because of the relative size of our investments in these companies, we are exposed to a greater degree to the risks associated with these companies.

### ARI Holdings, Inc.

We provided senior subordinated debt to ARI Holdings, Inc. in the aggregate principal amount of approximately \$8 million. The interest rate on our loan to ARI is 13% per annum plus 5% paid-in-kind, or PIK, interest. The loan matures in December 2003.

Founded in 1997, ARI is one of the largest remanufacturers of auto parts in the United States and ranks second in each of its product lines. ARI rebuilds and sells under-car automobile parts that are subject to high wear, including axles, brake calipers and pads and power steering components. ARI rebuilds parts at facilities in California, Arizona, Ohio and Canada using conventional technology and sells the parts to installers and distributors throughout the United States.

31

Because this investment constitutes approximately 5.9% of our total assets, we are significantly exposed to the risks associated with ARI's business. In particular, the automotive remanufacturing industry in which ARI competes is very competitive and certain competitors and potential competitors have greater financial resources than it does. In 2001, 58% of ARI's sales were consolidated among five customers. Any loss of a significant customer by ARI could adversely impact ARI and its ability to repay our loan, which would likely have an adverse impact on us.

Three Cities Research, a private equity firm, owns a controlling interest in ARI with 62% ownership.

ARI's principal executive office is located at 1600 N. Kramer Boulevard, Anaheim, California 92806.

# Finn Corporation

We provided senior subordinated debt to Finn Corporation in the aggregate principal amount of \$10.5 million. The interest rate on our loan to Finn is 13% per annum and we have a warrant to purchase two percent of Finn's stock on a fully diluted basis for a nominal exercise price. The loan matures in February 2006.

<sup>(2)</sup> Our investment in Coyne International Enterprises was made on July 2, 2002. Therefore, this investment was not considered in the board's quarterly valuation of our assets as of June 30, 2002. In accordance with SEC regulations, our board of directors will value this investment quarterly beginning on September 30, 2002.

Finn Corporation was founded in 1932 and is a leading designer, manufacturer and marketer of landscape and erosion control equipment. Finn's product line includes HydroSeeders<sup>TM</sup>, straw blowers, bark blowers, compact skid steers and other related products and services, which it manufactures in two plants in Ohio and Oregon using conventional technology. Finn is the dominant competitor in each of its main product lines, holding from 41% to 94% share of the national market.

Because this investment constitutes approximately 7.6% of our total assets, we are significantly exposed to the risks associated with Finn's business. In particular, the landscape and erosion control equipment market in which Finn competes is very cyclical and dependent upon new commercial construction. In 2001, less than 50% of Finn's sales were consolidated among ten customers with no single customer accounting for more than 9% of sales. However, any loss of a significant customer or downturn in construction spending could have a materially adverse impact on Finn and its ability to repay our loan, which would likely have an adverse impact on us.

Three Cities Research, a private equity firm, purchased Finn in July 1998 and is its majority stockholder, owning approximately 89% of the company's stock.

Finn's principal executive office is located at 9281 LeSaint Drive, Fairfield, Ohio 45014.

#### Home Care Supply, Inc.

We provided senior subordinated debt to Home Care Supply, Inc. in the aggregate principal amount of \$18 million. The interest rate on our loan to Home Care Supply is 12% per annum. The loan matures in June 2008.

Founded in 1998 by the senior management team and private equity firm, Harvest Partners, Home Care Supply rents and sells medical equipment to patients who are in home medical care. It competes in a number of business segments, including respiratory therapy, durable medical equipment and rehab mobility. In addition, Home Care Supply provides services such as infusion therapy, respiratory drug distribution and equipment customization. Home Care Supply is building a network of homecare equipment and supply distributors through a series of business acquisitions, having completed 31 to date, using standardized procedures, and central billing to ensure compliance and to manage receivables. The company has a highly diversified customer base served from 52 branch locations across the United States.

32

Because this investment constitutes approximately 14.5% of our total assets, we are significantly exposed to the risks associated with Home Care Supply's business. In particular, the company's acquisition strategy presents potential integration difficulties and potential for billing compliance issues with Medicare and Medicaid. In addition, the threat of Medicare cuts and competitive bidding could compress margins and jeopardize its ability to repay our loan, which would likely have an adverse impact on us.

Home Care Supply is owned by the Harvest Group, which holds 98% of the company's common stock.

Home Care Supply's principal executive office is located at 2155 IH-10 East, Beaumont, TX 77701.

### Marcal Paper Mills, Inc.

We made two separate loans, in an aggregate principal amount of \$16.5 million, to Marcal Paper Mills, Inc. These loans were part of a larger recapitalization of Marcal that consisted of four tranches of debt: a senior loan, a senior subordinated loan, a junior subordinated loan and a first mortgage loan facility. We provided a senior subordinated loan in the amount of \$7.5 million, which represents half of the \$15 million senior subordinated debt received by Marcal as part of its recapitalization. The interest rate on the senior subordinated loan is 13% per annum and the loan matures in December 2006. We also provided \$9 million of the first mortgage facility, which represents half of the total \$18 million first mortgage received by Marcal as part of the recapitalization. The interest rate on the first mortgage facility is 16% per annum plus a 1% PIK interest. The loan matures in December 2004 but may be extended for up to two additional years.

Founded in 1932, Marcal manufacturers and markets value priced paper products to wholesalers and retailers in the northeast and mid-Atlantic United States. The company produces a range of towel and tissue products including napkins, bath tissue, facial tissue and paper towels. Marcal is a strong regional brand with market share ranging from 9% to 24% for individual product lines. No single customer accounts for more than 9% of Marcal's sales and its ten largest customers account for 49% of sales.

Marcal also operates a small business that produces coated wax paper at a converting plant located in Chicago. In this segment, Marcal is one of two leading producers of wax paper in the United States with national distribution.

Because this investment constitutes approximately 12.0% of our total assets, we are significantly exposed to the risks associated with Marcal's business. In particular, certain of Marcal's competitors and potential competitors have greater financial resources and market share than it does. In addition, Marcal's financial performance is very sensitive to fluctuations in industry capacity utilization and intense price competition that typifies a commodity industry in which competitors utilize similar technology and sell similar products. Any sustained downturn in the economy or loss of a significant customer could adversely affect Marcal and its ability to repay our loan, which would likely have an adverse impact on us.

Marcal is 100% owned by the Marcalus family.

Marcal's principal executive office is located at One Market Street, Elmwood Park, NJ 07407.

# Coyne International Enterprises Corp.

We provided senior subordinated debt to Coyne International Enterprises Corp. in the aggregate principal amount of \$16 million. The interest rate on our loan to Coyne is 13% per annum plus a 2% PIK interest. The loan matures in July 2007.

33

Founded in 1929, Coyne provides uniform rental and cleaning services for uniform and career apparel, protective clothing, dust control products, shop towels and other reusable absorbent products to customers mainly in the industrial segment of the textile rental industry. The products are typically rented under three to five year rental service agreements. Coyne processes more than two million work garments, seven million shop towels, and several hundred thousand gloves, floor mats and dust mops each week. Coyne markets to 45,000 customers, with the ten largest customers representing 14% of sales and no one customer accounting for more than 7% of sales. Coyne is the fourth largest competitor in this segment, holding a 4% market share.

Because this investment constitutes approximately 11.6% of our total assets, we are significantly exposed to the risks associated with Coyne's business. In particular, the textile rental industry in which Coyne competes is very fragmented and competitive and dependent on overall economic growth and employment. In addition, Coyne is highly leveraged with \$42 million in debt and \$3.8 million in equity.

#### MANAGEMENT

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our board of directors. Our board of directors currently consists of five members, three of whom are not "interested persons" of Gladstone Capital Corporation as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act, who we refer to as our independent directors. Our board of directors elects our officers who serve at the discretion of the board of directors. The address of each of the executive officers and directors is c/o Gladstone Capital Corporation, 1616 Anderson Road, Suite 208, McLean, Virginia 22102.

#### **Executive Officers and Directors**

Our executive officers and directors and their positions are set forth below:

Name	Age	Position(s)
David Gladstone	60	Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer (1)(4)
Terry Lee Brubaker	58	President, Chief Operating Officer and Director (1)
Harry Brill	55	Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer (1)
George Stelljes, III	40	Chief Investment Officer (1)
David A.R. Dullum	54	Director (2)(3)(4)
Anthony W. Parker	56	Director (2)(3)
Michela A. English	52	Director (3)

- (1) Interested person as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act.
- (2) Member of the compensation committee.
- (3) Member of the audit committee.
- (4) Member of the executive committee.

The following is a summary of certain biographical information concerning our executive officers, principals and directors:

David Gladstone. Mr. Gladstone is a founder of Gladstone Capital Corporation and has been our chief executive officer and chairman of our board of directors since inception. Prior to founding Gladstone Capital Corporation, Mr. Gladstone served as either chairman or vice chairman of the board of directors of American Capital Strategies, a publicly traded leveraged buyout fund and mezzanine debt finance company, from June 1997 to August 2001. From 1974 to February 1997, Mr. Gladstone held various positions, including chairman and chief executive officer, with Allied Capital Corporation, Allied Capital Corporation II, Allied Capital Lending Corporation, Allied Capital Commercial Corporation and Allied Capital Advisors Inc. The Allied companies were the largest group of publicly traded mezzanine debt funds and were managers of two private venture capital limited partnerships. From 1992 to 1997, Mr. Gladstone served as a director, president and chief executive officer of Business Mortgage Investors, a private mortgage REIT managed by Allied Capital. Mr. Gladstone served as a director of The Riggs National Corporation (the parent of Riggs Bank) from 1993 to May 1997 and of Riggs Bank from 1991 to 1993. He has served as a trustee of The George Washington University and currently is a trustee emeritus. He is a past member of the Listings and Hearings Committee of the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. Mr. Gladstone was the managing member of The Capital Investors, a group of angel investors, and is currently a member emeritus. He is also the chairman and owner of B & G Berry Corporation, a large strawberry farming operation in California. Mr. Gladstone is also a director of Capital Automotive REIT, a real estate investment trust. Mr. Gladstone holds a MBA degree from the Harvard Business School, a MA from American University and a BA from the University of Virginia. Mr. Gladstone has authored two books on

35

financing for small and medium sized businesses, Venture Capital Handbook and Venture Capital Investing.

Terry Lee Brubaker. Mr. Brubaker has been our president and chief operating officer and a director since May 2001. In March 1999, Mr. Brubaker was a founder, and now serves as chairman of Heads Up Systems, a company providing process industries with leading edge technology. From 1996 to 1999, Mr. Brubaker served as vice president of the paper group for the American Forest & Paper Association. From 1992 to 1995, Mr. Brubaker served as president of Interstate Resources, a pulp and paper company. From 1991 to 1992, Mr. Brubaker served as president of IRI, a radiation measurement equipment manufacturer. From 1981 to 1991, Mr. Brubaker held several management positions at James River Corporation, a forest and paper company, including vice president of strategic planning from 1981 to 1982, group vice president of the Groveton Group and Premium Printing Papers from 1982 to 1990 and vice president of human resources development in 1991. From 1976 to 1981, Mr. Brubaker was strategic planning manager and marketing manager of white papers at Boise Cascade. Previously, Mr. Brubaker was a senior engagement manager at McKinsey & Company from 1972 to 1976. Mr. Brubaker holds a MBA degree from the Harvard Business School and a BSE from Princeton University.

Harry Brill. Mr. Brill has been our treasurer and chief financial officer since May 2001. From 1995 to April 2001, Mr. Brill served as a personal financial advisor. From 1975 to 1995, Mr. Brill held various positions, including treasurer, chief accounting officer and controller, with Allied Capital Corporation where Mr. Brill was responsible for all of the accounting work for Allied Capital and its family of funds. Mr. Brill received his degree in accounting from Ben Franklin University.

George Stelljes, III. Mr. Stelljes has been our executive vice president and chief investment officer since September 2002. Until joining the company as executive vice president and chief investment officer, Mr. Stelljes had served as a director of the company since August 23, 2001. Prior to becoming our executive vice president and chief investment officer, Mr. Stelljes also served as a managing member of St. John's Capital and Amelia Capital, vehicles used to make private equity investments. From 1999 to 2001, Mr. Stelljes was a co-founder and managing member of Camden Partners, a private equity firm which finances high growth companies in the communications, healthcare and business services sectors. From 1997 to 1999, Mr. Stelljes was a partner of Columbia Capital, a venture capital firm focused on investments in communications and information technology. Prior to joining Columbia, Mr. Stelljes was an executive vice president and a principal at Allied Capital Corporation from 1989 to 1997. Mr. Stelljes currently serves on the boards of directors of Dominion Digital and Virginia Capital. He is also a former board member and regional president of the National Association of Small Business Investment Companies. Mr. Stelljes holds a MBA from the University of Virginia and a BA in Economics from Vanderbilt University.

Virginia Rollins. Ms. Rollins has been a principal since June 2001. From 1998 to May 2001, Ms. Rollins served as vice president and principal of American Capital Strategies where she was responsible for marketing, originations, underwriting and portfolio management for the Bethesda, Maryland office. American Capital has consented to Ms. Rollins' employment with Gladstone Capital Corporation. From 1993 to 1997, Ms. Rollins served as managing director and deputy managing director of Bulgarian American Enterprise Fund, a private investment firm which focuses on making loans to and investments in Bulgaria. Ms. Rollins holds a Masters of International Management from the American Graduate School of International Management and a BA from the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill.

**Joseph Bute.** Mr. Bute has been a principal since June 2001. From 1996 to April 2001, Mr. Bute served as principal and vice president of American Capital Strategies, where he was responsible for marketing, originations, underwriting and portfolio management for the Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania office. During that period, he invested \$35 million for American Capital in four companies and served as a

36

director of each. American Capital has consented to Mr. Bute's employment with Gladstone Capital Corporation. From 1992 to 1996, Mr. Bute was director of manufacturing services of the Steel Valley Authority where he established and developed a nationally recognized manufacturing retention program for the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. Mr. Bute holds a BS from the University of San Francisco.

**Buzz Cooper.** Mr. Cooper has been a principal since June 2001. From 1986 to 2000, Mr. Cooper served as a principal of Allied Capital Corporation. At Allied Capital, Mr. Cooper was responsible for identifying, sourcing, underwriting, managing, financing and servicing all forms of commercial real estate. During his time at Allied Capital, Mr. Cooper also administered an investment portfolio of over \$250 million. Mr. Cooper holds a BA from Washington and Lee University.

Laura Gladstone. Ms. Gladstone has been a principal since August 2001. From June 2000 to April 2001, Ms. Gladstone worked as an associate in equity research at ING Barings, where she was responsible for covering companies in the telecommunications industries. From November 1999 to May 2000, Ms. Gladstone worked for Salomon Smith Barney as an assistant analyst in equity research. From 1997 to November 1999, Ms. Gladstone worked for HSBC, an international bank, as the bank's only syndications analyst in Argentina. At HSBC, she completed numerous loan transactions in diverse industries, including cable, telecommunications, oil, manufacturing and distribution. From 1997, Ms. Gladstone served as the marketing director at Allied Capital Corporation where she was responsible for creating and executing all marketing-related activities for leveraged buyout and venture capital investments, mortgage REIT loans and small business lending activities with approximately \$750 million in assets under management. She received her BBA from The George Washington University, Ms. Gladstone is the co-author of Venture Capital Handbook.

John Freal. Mr. Freal has been a principal since February 2002. From November 1997 through February 2002, he was a principal and managing director at American Capital Strategies in the Bethesda, Maryland office, where he was responsible for investment originations, underwriting and portfolio management. From May 1995 through October 1997, he was a private investor and financial consultant. From June 1989 to April 1995, Mr. Freal was president of RDS Capital Partners, Inc. of Vienna, Virginia, a private merchant banking company that he co-founded to acquire middle-market commercial and industrial companies. Prior to founding RDS, he was employed from November 1978 to June 1989 by First American Bank of Virginia, Maryland National Bank and Meritor Financial Group, in various capacities from credit analyst to vice president and loan officer, providing general corporate and buyout financing to middle-market and national companies. Mr. Freal received his BBA and MBA from George Mason University.

**David A.R. Dullum.** Mr. Dullum has been a director since August 23, 2001. From 1995 to the present, Mr. Dullum has been a partner of New England Partners, a venture capital firm focused on investments in small and medium sized businesses in the Mid-Atlantic and New England regions. From 1973 to 1990, Mr. Dullum was the managing general partner of Frontenac Company, a Chicago-based venture capital firm. Mr. Dullum holds a MBA from Stanford Graduate School of Business and a BME from the Georgia Institute of Technology.

Anthony W. Parker. Mr. Parker has been a director since August 23, 2001. In 1997, Mr. Parker founded Medical Funding Corporation, a company which purchases medical receivables. In the summer of 2000, Medical Funding Corporation purchased a Snelling Personnel Agency franchise in Washington, DC which provides full staffing services for the local business community. Mr. Parker currently serves as chairman of Medical Funding Corporation. From 1992 to 1996, Mr. Parker was chairman of, and a 50% stockholder of, Capitol Resource Funding, Inc. ("CRF"), a commercial finance company with offices in Dana Point, California and Arlington, Virginia. Mr. Parker joined CRF shortly after its inception and was instrumental in growing the company from a startup to one that by 1996 was purchasing receivables at the rate of \$150 million per year, with over 40 employees. Mr. Parker practiced corporate and tax law for over 15 years—from 1980 to 1983 at Verner, Liipfert, Bernhard &

37

McPherson, and from 1983 to 1992 in private practice. From 1973 to 1977 Mr. Parker served as executive assistant to the administrator of the US Small Business Administration. Mr. Parker received his J. D. and Masters in Tax Law from Georgetown Law Center and his undergraduate degree from Harvard College.

Michela A. English. Ms. English has been a director since June 5, 2002. Ms. English currently serves as the president of Discovery Consumer Products, a division of Discovery Communications, Inc. Since March 1996, Ms. English has held the positions of president of Discovery Enterprises Worldwide and president of Discovery.com. From 1991 through 1996, Ms. English served as senior vice president of National Geographic Society. Prior to 1991, Ms. English worked for the international consulting firm McKinsey & Company and Marriott Corporation. Ms. English is a director of the NEA Foundation for the Improvement of Education and the Educational Testing Service and serves as chairman of the board of Sweet Briar College. Ms. English received a Master of Public and Private Management degree from Yale University and a BA in International Affairs from Sweet Briar College.

### **Compensation of Executive Officers and Directors**

### **Summary of Compensation**

The following table shows for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2002 the compensation awarded or paid to, or earned by, all the directors and our three highest paid executive officers, which we refer to as the compensated persons, in each capacity in which each compensated person served. Certain of the compensated persons served as both our officers and directors.

Name of Person, Position		Aggregate Compensation from the Company (1)	Pension or Retirement Benefits Accrued as Part of Company Expense (2)	Total Compensation from Company Paid to Compensated Person (3)	
David Gladstone Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors (4)	\$	200,000	TBD	\$	200,000
Terry Lee Brubaker President Chief Operating Officer and Director (5)	\$	200,000	TBD	\$	200,000

Harry Brill Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer (6)	\$ 100,000	TBD	\$ 100,000
George Stelljes III Executive Vice President, Chief Investment Officer and Former Director (7)	\$ 19,500	TBD	\$ 19,500
David A.R. Dullum Director	\$ 6,000	0	\$ 6,000
Anthony W. Parker Director	\$ 6,000	0	\$ 6,000
Michela A. English Director (8)	\$ 3,000	0	\$ 6,000

(1) For the year ended September 30, 2002 we did not pay perquisites to compensated persons in excess of the lesser of \$50,000 or 10% of the compensated person's aggregate salary and bonus for the year.

38

- (2) We have not yet determined the level of pension or retirement benefits to be accrued as part of company expense on behalf of our executive officers for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2002.
- (3) Does not include amounts to be accrued for our executive officers' retirement benefits as described in footnote 2 above.
- (4) Mr. Gladstone's aggregate compensation includes (a) annual compensation of \$200,000 in salary and (b) an as yet undetermined annual bonus.
- (5) Mr. Brubaker's aggregate compensation includes (a) annual compensation of \$200,000 in salary and (b) an as yet undetermined annual bonus.
- (6) Mr. Brill's aggregate compensation includes (a) annual compensation of \$100,000 in salary and (b) an as yet undetermined annual bonus.
- (7) Mr. Stelljes resigned from the board of directors effective September 12, 2002, at which time he joined the company as executive vice president and chief investment officer. Mr. Stelljes' aggregate compensation for the fiscal year ending September 30, 2002 includes (a) fees received for service as a director of \$7,000 and (b) salary of \$12.500.
- (8) Ms. English joined the board of directors on June 5, 2002.

#### **Stock Option Grants and Exercises**

We grant options to our executive officers under our Amended and Restated 2001 Equity Incentive Plan, which we refer to in this prospectus as the 2001 Plan. As of October 4, 2002, options to purchase a total of 811,664 shares were outstanding under the 2001 Plan, options to purchase 598,336 shares of common stock had already been exercised and options to purchase 90,000 shares remained available for grant thereunder. For additional information regarding the 2001 Plan, see "2001 Amended and Restated Equity Incentive Plan" below.

The following tables show for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2002, certain information regarding options granted to, exercised by, and held at year end by our executive officers:

# **Option Grants in Fiscal 2002**

	Number of Securities	Securities Granted to		Potential Realizable Value at Assumed Annual Rates of Stock Price Appreciation for Option Term (1)			
	Underlying Options Granted	Employees in Fiscal Year	Exercise Price	Expiration Date	5%	10%	
Mr. Gladstone	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Mr. Brubaker	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Mr. Brill	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Mr. Stelljes	100,000	62.5% \$	17.11	9/11/12	\$ 1,076,038 \$	2,726,893	

(1) The potential realizable value is based on the term of the option at the time of its grant (10 years). It is calculated by assuming that the stock price on the date of the grant appreciates at the indicated annual rate, compounded annually for the entire term of the option and that the option is exercised and sold on the last day of its term for the appreciated stock price. The amounts represent certain assumed rates of appreciation only, in accordance with the rules of the SEC, and do not reflect our estimate or projection of future stock price performance. Actual gains, if any, are dependent on the actual future performance of our common stock and no gain to the optionee is possible unless the stock price increases over the option term, which will benefit all stockholders.

	Shares Acquired	Value Realized	200		2002 (	
	on Exercise	(1)	Vested	Unvested	Vested	Unvested
Mr. Gladstone		_	406,666	_	\$ 764,532	
Mr. Brubaker	_	_	106,666	_	200,532	_
Mr. Brill	_	_	40,000	_	75,200	_
Mr Stellies	_	_	60,000	40 000	0	\$ 0

Value of Ontions at Santambar 30

- (1) Value realized is calculated as the closing market price on the date of exercise, net of option exercise price, but before any tax liabilities or transaction costs.
- (2) The value of unexercised options is calculated as the closing market price on September 30, 2002 less the exercise price.

### **Employment Agreements**

David Gladstone and Terry Brubaker. We have entered into employment agreements with Messrs. Gladstone and Brubaker, who we refer to as our senior executive officers. The employment agreement of each of the senior executive officers provides for a three-year term. The initial three-year term will be extended for additional successive periods of one year, unless we give the senior executive officer three months' prior written notice of our intention to terminate the agreement without cause. Messrs. Gladstone and Brubaker each have the right to terminate their respective employment agreements at any time by giving us three months' prior written notice.

The base salary under the employment agreements of Messrs. Gladstone and Brubaker is \$200,000 per year. Our board of directors has the right to increase the senior executive officers' base salary during the terms of their employment agreements and also, generally, to decrease it, but not below \$200,000.

The employment agreements provide that each of the senior executive officers is entitled to receive a cash bonus of up to 100% of his base salary based upon a determination by the compensation committee of our board of directors.

Each senior executive officer is also entitled to participate in our Amended and Restated 2001 Equity Incentive Plan, described below. Pursuant to the terms of their employment agreements, Mr. Gladstone and Mr. Brubaker received options to purchase 800,000 shares and 200,000 shares, respectively, of our common stock simultaneously with the completion of our initial public offering. These stock options fully vested over the one year period following the date of grant.

If we should terminate a senior executive officer's employment by reason of his disability, he would be entitled to receive from us, for two years, the difference between his then current base salary plus annual bonus and any long-term disability benefits. Additionally, any unvested options which would have vested within two years of the termination date would immediately vest. All vested options would expire unless exercised (and all outstanding loans resulting from the prior exercise of any options would have to be repaid) within 18 months of the termination date. If we should terminate a senior executive officer's employment for any reason other than disability or cause, the senior executive officer would be entitled to receive his base salary and annual bonus for a period of two years from the date of termination, although he could choose to forgo the payments and thus obtain a release from non-compete provisions applicable during this period. These payments would also be made if the senior executive officer resigned for good reason, which generally includes our materially and adversely

40

changing his responsibilities and duties or a material breach by us of our compensation obligations under the employment agreement. The senior executive officer will also receive severance if he is terminated in connection with a change of control or if he is not notified that the employment agreement will be continued upon a change in control. Mr. Gladstone's employment agreement also defines "good reason" as a determination by him of a material difference with our board of directors. Additionally, a senior executive officer's unvested stock options would generally vest if his employment were terminated for any reason other than a disability or cause or if he resigned with good reason. In the event that a senior executive officer's employment were terminated in connection with a change of control, all vested options would expire unless exercised within 12 months of the termination date.

If a senior executive officer dies, his estate will be entitled to receive an amount equal to any bonus received in the year prior to the executive's death. Additionally, he will be considered to have vested on the date of death in those options which would vest within one year of the date of death, and would forfeit any unvested options scheduled to vest after one year from the date of death. All such vested options would expire unless exercised (and all outstanding loans resulting from the prior exercise of any options would have to be repaid) within 18 months of the date of death.

In the event that we should terminate a senior executive officer's employment for cause or in the event that the senior executive officer voluntarily terminates his employment for other than good reason, all unvested stock options would be forfeited and he would have no more than 90 days to exercise any vested but unexercised options (and to repay any outstanding loans resulting from the prior exercise of any options).

Upon termination of employment, each senior executive officer would be subject to certain non-compete covenants. In the case of Mr. Brubaker, these covenants would generally apply for two years, although should Mr. Brubaker resign for good reason, the covenants would apply for only one year following the date of resignation. In the case of Mr. Gladstone, the covenants would generally apply for one year. As noted above, during periods when the senior executive officers are receiving severance payments from us, they may terminate these covenants prohibiting competition by forgoing such severance payments.

Each of the employment agreements also provides that the senior executive officer will maintain the confidentiality of our confidential information during and after the period of his employment.

George Stelljes. We have also entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Stelljes that provides for a three-year term. The initial three-year term will be extended for additional successive periods of one year, unless we give Mr. Stelljes three months' prior written notice of our intention to terminate the agreement without cause. Mr. Stelljes may terminate his employment agreement at any time by giving us three months' prior written notice.

The base salary under Mr. Stelljes' employment agreement is \$200,000 per year. Our board of directors has the right to increase his base salary during the terms of his employment agreement.

The employment agreement provides that Mr. Stelljes is entitled to receive a cash bonus of up to 100% of his base salary based upon a determination by the compensation committee of our board of directors. Mr. Stelljes is also entitled to participate in our Amended and Restated 2001 Equity Incentive Plan, described below. Pursuant to the terms of his employment agreement, Mr. Stelljes also received options to purchase 100,000 shares of our common stock upon accepting his position as chief investment officer. These stock options were immediately vested with respect to 60,000 shares and the remainder vest on the first anniversary of the date of grant.

If we should terminate Mr. Stelljes' employment by reason of his disability, he would be entitled to receive from us, for two years, the difference between his then current base salary plus annual bonus and any long-term disability benefits. Additionally, any unvested options which would have vested within two years of the termination date would immediately vest. All vested options would expire unless

exercised within 18 months of the termination date. If we should terminate Mr. Stelljes' employment for any reason other than disability or cause, he would be entitled to receive his base salary and annual bonus for a period of two years from the date of termination, although he could choose to forgo the payments and thus obtain a release from non-compete provisions applicable during this period. These payments would also be made if he resigned for good reason, which generally includes our materially and adversely changing his responsibilities and duties or a material breach by us of our compensation obligations under his employment agreement. Mr. Stelljes will also receive severance if he is terminated in connection with a change of control or if he is not notified that his employment agreement will be continued upon a change in control. Additionally, Mr. Stelljes' unvested stock options would generally vest if his employment were terminated for any reason other than a disability or cause or if he resigned with good reason. In the event that Mr. Stelljes' employment were terminated in connection with a change of control, all vested options would expire unless exercised within 12 months of such termination.

If Mr. Stelljes dies, his estate will be entitled to receive an amount equal to any bonus received in the year prior to his death. Additionally, he will be considered to have vested on the date of death in those options which would vest within one year of the date of death, and would forfeit any unvested options scheduled to vest after one year from the date of death. All such vested options would expire unless exercised within 18 months of the date of death.

In the event that we should terminate Mr. Stelljes' employment for cause or in the event that he voluntarily terminates his employment for other than good reason, all unvested stock options would be forfeited and he would have no more than 90 days to exercise any vested but unexercised options.

Upon termination of employment, Mr. Stelljes would be subject to certain non-compete covenants that generally apply for two years, although should Mr. Stelljes resign for good reason, the covenants would apply for only one year following the date of resignation. As noted above, during any period when Mr. Stelljes is receiving severance payments from us, he may terminate these covenants prohibiting competition by forgoing such severance payments.

Mr. Stelljes' employment agreement also provides that he will maintain the confidentiality of our confidential information during and after the period of his employment.

#### **Board of Directors**

Our board of directors is divided into three classes, each consisting of two directors. One class holds office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2003, a second class holds office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2004 and a third class holds office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2005. Each director holds office for the term to which he or she is elected and until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified. The terms of Messrs. Brubaker and Dullum will expire in 2003, the term of Mr. Gladstone will expire in 2004 and the terms of Mr. Parker and Ms. English will expire in 2005. Additionally, there is presently a vacancy in the class whose term expires in 2004. At each annual meeting of our stockholders, the successors to the class of directors whose terms expire at such meeting will be elected to hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders held in the third year following the year of their election

### **Committees of the Board of Directors**

— Executive committee. Our board of directors has established an executive committee. Membership of our executive committee is comprised of Messrs. Gladstone and Dullum. The executive committee has the authority to exercise all powers of the board of directors except for actions that must be taken by the full board of directors under the Maryland General Corporation Law.

42

— Audit committee. Our board of directors has established an audit committee. Membership of the audit committee is comprised of Mr. Dullum, Mr. Parker and Ms. English, each of whom is an independent director. The audit committee makes recommendations concerning the engagement of independent public accountants, reviews with our independent public accountants the plans and results of the audit engagement, approves professional services provided by our independent public accountants, reviews the independence of our independent public accountants and reviews the adequacy of our internal accounting controls.

— Compensation Committee. Our board of directors has established a compensation committee. Membership of the compensation committee is comprised of Messrs. Parker and Dullum, each of whom is an independent director. The compensation committee determines compensation for our executive officers, in addition to administering our 2001 Plan, which is described below.

# **Compensation of Directors**

As compensation for serving on our board of directors, each of our non-employee directors receives an annual fee of \$10,000 and an additional \$1,000 per each meeting of the board attended, with no additional fee paid in connection with attending committee meetings. In addition, we will reimburse our directors for their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in attending meetings of the board of directors. Upon receipt of an order from the SEC, which is currently pending, we will also make grants of stock options to our non-employee directors from time to time pursuant to the 2001 Plan. Following our receipt of the order from the SEC, each non-employee member of our board of directors will receive an option to purchase 10,000 shares of our common stock, the vesting of which will date back to the date that they joined our board. In addition, following our receipt of the order, each of our non-employee directors who was serving on the date of our 2002 Annual Meeting of Stockholders will receive an additional option to purchase 10,000 shares of our common stock, with the vesting of such option dating back to the date of the 2002 Annual Meeting. At the time of each annual meeting of our stockholders, each non-employee director shall receive an additional option to purchase 10,000 shares of our common stock.

#### 2001 Amended and Restated Equity Incentive Plan

Effective July 23, 2001, we adopted the Amended and Restated 2001 Equity Incentive Plan, which we refer to as the 2001 Plan, for the purpose of attracting and retaining the services of executive officers, directors and other key employees. Under the 2001 Plan, our board of directors or our compensation committee may award incentive stock options within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, or ISOs, to employees, and nonstatutory stock options to employees, and non-employee directors. In addition, the 2001 Plan permits the granting of rights to purchase restricted stock.

We have authorized for issuance 1,500,000 shares of capital stock under the 2001 Plan to our employees and directors. The share reserve shall consist of our common stock and preferred stock. Accordingly, participants in the 2001 Plan may receive options to purchase preferred or common stock, as determined by our board of directors or our compensation committee. Options granted under the 2001 Plan may be exercised for a period of no more than 10 years from the date of grant. Unless sooner terminated by our board of directors, the 2001 Plan will terminate on June 1, 2011, and no additional awards may be made under the 2001 Plan after that date.

# Stock Options

Options granted under the 2001 Plan will entitle the optionee, upon exercise, to purchase shares of capital stock from us at a specified exercise price per share. ISOs must have a per share exercise price of no less than the fair market value of a share of stock on the date of the grant or, if the optionee owns or is treated as owning, under Section 424(d) of the Code, more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock, 110% of the fair market value of a share of stock on the date

of the grant. Nonstatutory stock options granted under the 2001 Plan must have a per share exercise price of no less than the fair market value of a share of stock on the date of the grant. Options will not be transferable other than by laws of descent and distribution and will generally be exercisable during an optionee's lifetime only by the optionee.

Our compensation committee administers the 2001 Plan and has the authority, subject to the provisions of the 2001 Plan, to determine who will receive awards under the 2001 Plan and the terms of such awards. Our compensation committee will have the authority to adjust the number of shares available for options, the number of shares subject to outstanding options and the exercise price for options following the occurrence of events such as stock splits, dividends, distributions and recapitalizations. Our compensation committee may lower the exercise price for any outstanding stock options, or may issue replacement options for options previously granted at a higher exercise price.

If authorized by our compensation committee, the exercise price of an option may be paid in the form of shares of stock that are already owned by a participant. Our compensation committee also may provide that if an employee delivers shares of stock in full or partial payment of the exercise price of his or her stock option, the employee will be granted a "reload stock option" to purchase that number of shares of stock delivered by the employee. A reload stock option is the grant of a new stock option to the employee covering the same number of shares that such employee tendered in payment of the exercise price with respect to their original stock option. Under the terms of the 2001 Plan, this reload option shall have the same expiration date as the original stock option, an exercise price that is equal to the fair market value of our stock on the date of the original stock option exercise, and shall be designated as either an incentive stock option or nonstatutory stock option on the date of grant of the original stock option.

In addition, our compensation committee may permit a "cashless exercise" arrangement whereby an optionee may exercise a portion of his or her option by surrendering a portion of his or her option having a fair value equal to the aggregate exercise price of the portion of the option being exercised. If an option holder elects to make a cashless exercise of a portion of his or her option, he or she will receive upon exercise shares having an aggregate fair market value equal to the product of (1) the excess of the fair market value of a share on the exercise date over the exercise price and (2) the number of shares covered by the option.

Our compensation committee also may provide that certain optionees may pay the exercise price of their options with a promissory note. If an option holder elects to pay the exercise price of his or her option with a promissory note, interest on the note will accrue at a commercially reasonable market rate and the note will be subject to such other repayment terms and conditions as established by our compensation committee. We have from time to time permitted our employees, including our executive officers, to exercise options by promissory note in the past. However, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 effectively prohibits us from making loans to our executive officers for exercising options in the future, although loans outstanding prior to July 30, 2002—including the promissory notes we have received from certain of our executive officers—were explicitly exempted from this prohibition. Furthermore, prior to permitting non-employee directors to exercise their options with a promissory note, we would be required to receive an order from the SEC permitting such a loan on the basis that the terms of the loan are fair and reasonable and not overreaching. We currently do not intend to apply for such an order from the SEC.

#### Restricted Stock

Participants in the 2001 Plan may be provided with an opportunity to purchase restricted stock. These shares may be subject to a time-based vesting schedule, or the attainment of performance goals established by our compensation committee. The purchase price for restricted stock will not be less than the fair market value of our stock on the date of purchase. Upon a participant's termination of service with us, we may have the option to repurchase the unvested shares of stock at the original

44

purchase price paid by a participant for such shares, if any. The specific terms and conditions of restricted stock purchases shall be governed by individual agreements in a form approved by our compensation committee. Restricted stock purchased under the 2001 Plan is transferable if so determined by our compensation committee in its discretion.

### Corporate Transactions and Change in Control Provisions

Upon specified corporate transactions, as defined in the 2001 Plan, all outstanding awards under the 2001 Plan may either be assumed or substituted for by the surviving entity. If the surviving entity does not assume or substitute similar awards, the awards held by the participants whose continuous service has not terminated prior to the corporate transaction will be accelerated in full and then terminated to the extent not exercised prior to the corporate transaction. With respect to any other awards which are not assumed or substituted and are held by participants whose continuous service has terminated on or prior to the corporate transaction, such awards will not be accelerated unless otherwise provided in a written agreement between us, or any of our affiliates, and the participant.

Upon a change in control, as defined in the 2001 Plan, awards held by participants whose continuous service has not terminated prior to the change in control shall be subject to additional acceleration of vesting, but only to the extent as provided in any written agreement between us, or any of our affiliates, and the participant.

# Federal Tax Consequences

The following is a brief summary of the federal income tax aspects of stock options and restricted stock purchase rights available for grant under the 2001 Plan based upon the federal income tax laws in effect on the date hereof. This summary is not intended to be exhaustive and does not describe state or local tax consequences.

— ISOs. No taxable ordinary income is realized by the participant upon the grant or exercise of an ISO. If shares of stock are issued to a participant pursuant to the exercise of an ISO, and if no disqualifying disposition of the shares is made by the participant within two years of the date of grant or within one year after the transfer of the shares to the participant, then: (i) upon the sale of the shares, any amount realized in excess of the option price will be taxed to the participant as a long-term capital gain, and any loss sustained will be a capital loss, and (ii) no deduction will be allowed to us for federal income tax purposes. The exercise of an ISO will give rise to an item of tax preference that may result in an alternative minimum tax liability for the participant unless the participant makes a disqualifying disposition of the shares received upon exercise.

If stock acquired upon the exercise of an ISO is disposed of prior to the expiration of the holding periods described above, then generally: (1) the participant will realize ordinary income in the year of disposition in an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the shares at exercise (or, if less, the amount realized on the disposition of the shares) over the option price paid for such shares, and (2) we will be entitled to deduct any such recognized amount. Any further gain or loss realized by the participant will be taxed as short-term or long-term capital gain or loss, as the case may be, and will not result in any deduction by us. Subject to certain exceptions for disability or death, if an ISO is exercised more than three months following the termination of the participant's employment, the option will generally be taxed as a nonstatutory stock option.

— Nonstatutory Stock Options. With respect to nonstatutory stock options: (1) no income is realized by the participant at the time the option is granted; (2) generally upon exercise of the option, the participant realizes ordinary income in an amount equal to the difference between the option price paid for the shares and the fair market value of the shares on the date of exercise and we will be entitled to a tax deduction in the same amount; and (3) at disposition, any appreciation (or depreciation) after date of exercise is treated either as short-term or long-term capital gain (or loss), depending upon the length of time that the participant has held the shares.

— Restricted Stock Awards. To the extent a participant's restricted stock award is fully vested and is not subject to our repurchase option, the participant will recognize taxable ordinary income equal to any excess of the stock's fair market value on the purchase date over the purchase price. In contrast, to the extent all of a participant's restricted stock award is subject to a vesting schedule and is subject to our repurchase option, no income tax with respect to such stock will be recognized at the time of purchase unless the participant files a Section 83(b) election. Instead, as and when the shares vest, ordinary income equal to the excess, if any, of the then fair market value of the stock over the participant's purchase price, will be recognized. Generally, we will be entitled to a tax deduction equal to the amount of ordinary income recognized by the participant.

#### **Certain Transactions**

At June 30, 2002, we had loans outstanding in the principal amount of \$5,900,010 to Mr. Gladstone, \$1,400,010 to Mr. Brubaker and \$150,000 to Mr. Brill, each of whom is an executive officer. These loans were extended in connection with the exercise of stock options by each of the executive officers. Each such loan is evidenced by a full recourse promissory note secured by the shares of common stock purchased upon the exercise of the options. The interest rate on each such loan is 4.9% per annum. Interest is due quarterly and each of the executive officers has made each of his quarterly interest payments to date.

In May 2001, we issued and sold 43,508 shares of our common stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$652,631 to Mr. Gladstone.

In our articles of incorporation and bylaws, we have agreed to indemnify certain officers and directors by providing, among other things, that we will indemnify such officer or director, under the circumstances and to the extent provided for therein, for expenses, damages, judgments, fines and settlements he or she may be required to pay in actions or proceedings which he or she is or may be made a party by reason of his or her position as our director, officer or other agent, and otherwise to the fullest extent permitted under Maryland law and our bylaws.

46

#### CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth certain ownership information with respect to our common stock for those persons who directly or indirectly own, control or hold with the power to vote, 5% or more of our outstanding common stock, each of our executive officers and directors and all of our executive officers and directors, as a group. The ownership amounts set forth in the table also include shares underlying options that have been granted and are exercisable within 60 days.

Cunniff & Co., Inc. (2) th Avenue ork, NY 10153-4798 Gladstone (3)	Beneficial Owner	ship(1)
Name and Address	Number of Shares	Percent of Total
Ruane, Cunniff & Co., Inc. (2) 767 Fifth Avenue New York, NY 10153-4798	1,304,248	12.95%
David Gladstone (3)	998,131	9.53%
Terry Lee Brubaker (4)	226,877	2.23%
Harry Brill (5)	50,500	*
George Stelljes, III (6)	101,000	*
David A.R. Dullum (7) 215 Great Falls Street Falls Church, VA 22046	2,000	*
Anthony W. Parker (8) c/o Medical Funding Corporation 818 Connecticut Avenue, Suite 325 Washington, DC 20036	2,915	*
Michela A. English (9) 3220 Nebraska Avenue, NW Washington, DC 20016	0	*
All directors and executive officers as a group (7 persons) (10)	1,381,423	12.88%

- \* Less than 1%
- (1) This table is based upon information supplied by officers, directors and principal stockholders. Unless otherwise indicated in the footnotes to this table and subject to community property laws where applicable, we believe that each of the stockholders named in this table has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares indicated as beneficially owned. Applicable percentages are based on 10,071,844 shares outstanding on October 4, 2002, adjusted as required by rules promulgated by the SEC.
- (2) This information has been obtained from a Schedule 13G filed by Ruane, Cunniff & Co. with the SEC on June 10, 2002. According to the Schedule 13G, Ruane, Cunniff & Co. had sole voting power with respect to 1,274,043 of the 1,304,248 shares reported as beneficially owned.
- (3) Includes 406,666 shares underlying options that are exercisable within 60 days of the date of this prospectus.
- (4) Includes 106,666 shares underlying options that are exercisable within 60 days of the date of this prospectus.
- (5) Includes 40,000 shares underlying options that are exercisable within 60 days of the date of this prospectus.

- (6) Includes 100,000 shares underlying options that are exercisable within 60 days of the date of this prospectus as follows: (i) 60,000 shares underlying options that are fully vested; and (ii) 40,000 shares of which may be acquired pursuant to the early exercise provision of the options and that vest on September 12, 2003 and are subject to a repurchase right in favor of Gladstone Capital Corporation if Mr. Stelljes does not satisfy the option's vesting requirements. In any event, shares acquired upon an early exercise may not be disposed of until the vesting period has been satisfied.
- (7) Excludes 20,000 shares underlying options that we intend to issue to Mr. Dullum upon the receipt of an order from the SEC. Upon grant 5,000 shares underlying such options will be immediately exercisable.
- (8) Excludes 20,000 shares underlying options that we intend to issue to Mr. Parker upon the receipt of an order from the SEC. Upon grant 5,000 shares underlying such options will be immediately exercisable.
- (9) Excludes 10,000 shares underlying options that we expect to issue to Ms. English upon the receipt of an order from the SEC, none of which will be exercisable within 60 days of the date of this prospectus.
- (10) Includes 653,332 shares underlying options that are exercisable within 60 days of the date of this prospectus.

#### REGULATION

We are a closed-end, non-diversified, management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under Section 54 of the 1940 Act. As such, we are subject to regulation under the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act contains prohibitions and restrictions relating to transactions between business development companies and their affiliates, principal underwriters and affiliates of those affiliates or underwriters and requires that a majority of the directors be persons other than "interested persons," as defined in the 1940 Act. In addition, the 1940 Act provides that we may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or to withdraw our election as, a business development company unless approved by a majority of our outstanding voting securities.

#### **Regulated Investment Company**

In order to maintain the qualification for treatment as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code, we must distribute to our stockholders, for each taxable year, at least 90% of our investment company taxable income, which is generally our ordinary income plus short-term capital gains. We refer to this as the annual distribution requirement. We must also meet several additional requirements, including:

—Income source requirements. At least 90% of our gross income for each taxable year must be from dividends, interest, payments with respect to securities loans, gains from sales or other disposition of securities or other income derived with respect to our business of investing in securities, and

—Asset diversification requirements. As of the close of each quarter of our taxable year: (1) at least 50% of the value of our assets must consist of cash, cash items, US government securities, the securities of other regulated investment companies and other securities to the extent that (1) we do not hold more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of an issuer of such other securities and (2) such other securities of any one issuer do not represent more than 5% of our total assets, and (2) no more than 25% of the value of our total assets may be invested in the securities of one issuer (other than US government securities of the regulated investment companies), or of two or more issuers that are controlled by us and are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses.

If we are unable to qualify for treatment as a RIC, we will be subject to tax on all of our taxable income at regular corporate rates. We would not be able to deduct distributions to stockholders, nor would we be required to make such distributions. Distributions would be taxable to our stockholders as

48

ordinary dividend income to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. Subject to certain limitations under the Code, corporate distributees would be eligible for the dividends received deduction.

Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis, and then as a gain realized from the sale or exchange of property. If we fail to meet the RIC requirements in our first taxable year or, with respect to later years, for more than two consecutive years and then seek to requalify as a RIC, we would be required to recognize gain to the extent of any unrealized appreciation on our assets unless we make a special election to pay corporate-level tax on any such unrealized appreciation recognized during the succeeding 10-year period. Absent such special election, any gain we recognized would be deemed distributed to our stockholders as a taxable distribution. If we qualify as a RIC and distribute to stockholders each year in a timely manner at least 90% of our investment company taxable income, we will not be subject to federal income tax on the portion of our taxable income and gains we distribute to stockholders. We would, however, be subject to a 4% nondeductible federal excise tax if we do not distribute, actually or on a deemed basis, 98% of our income, including both ordinary income and capital gains. The excise tax would apply only to the amount by which 98% of our income exceeds the amount of income we distribute, actually or on a deemed basis, to stockholders. We will be subject to regular corporate income tax, currently at rates up to 35%, on any undistributed income, including both ordinary income and capital gains. We intend to retain some or all of our capital gains, but to designate the retained amount as a deemed distribution. In that case, among other consequences, we will pay tax on the retained amount, each stockholder will be required to include its share of the deemed distribution in income as if it had been actually distributed to the stockholder and the stockholder will be entitled to claim a credit or refund equal to its allocable share of the tax we pay on the retained capital gain. The amount of the deemed distribution net of such tax will be added to the stockholder's cost basis for its common stock. Since we expect to pay tax on any retained capital gains at our regular corporate capital gain tax rate, and since that rate is in excess of the maximum rate currently payable by individuals on long-term capital gains, the amount of tax that individual stockholders will be treated as having paid will exceed the tax they owe on the capital gain dividend and such excess may be claimed as a credit or refund against the stockholder's other tax obligations. A stockholder that is not subject to US federal income tax or tax on long-term capital gains would be required to file a US federal income tax return on the appropriate form in order to claim a refund for the taxes we paid. In order to utilize the deemed distribution approach, we must provide written notice to the stockholders prior to the expiration of 60 days after the close of the relevant tax year. We will also be subject to alternative minimum tax, but any tax preference items would be apportioned between us and our stockholders in the same proportion that dividends, other than capital gain dividends, paid to each stockholder bear to our taxable income determined without regard to the dividends paid deduction. If we acquire debt obligations that were originally issued at a discount, which would generally include loans we make that are accompanied by warrants, that bear interest at rates that are not either fixed rates or certain qualified variable rates or that are not unconditionally payable at least annually over the life of the obligation, we will be required to include in taxable income each year a portion of the "original issue discount" that accrues over the life of the obligation. Such original issue discount will be included in our investment company taxable income even though we receive no cash corresponding to such discount amount. As a result, we may be required to make additional distributions corresponding to such original issue discount amounts in order to satisfy the annual distribution requirement and to continue to qualify as a RIC or to avoid the 4% excise tax. In this event, we may be required to sell temporary investments or other assets to meet the RIC distribution requirements.

For any period during which we qualify for treatment as a RIC for federal income tax purposes, distributions to our stockholders attributable to our investment company taxable income generally will be taxable as ordinary income to stockholders to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and

stockholders as long-term capital gains regardless of the stockholder's holding period for its common stock and whether the distributions are paid in cash or invested in additional common stock. Corporate stockholders are generally eligible for the 70% dividends received deduction with respect to ordinary income, but not to capital gains dividends to the extent such amount designated by us does not exceed the dividends received by us from domestic corporations. Any dividend declared by us in October, November or December of any calendar year, payable to stockholders of record on a specified date in such a month and actually paid during January of the following year, will be treated as if it were paid by us and received by the stockholders on December 31 of the previous year. In addition, we may elect to relate a dividend back to the prior taxable year if we (1) declare such dividend prior to the due date for filing our return for that taxable year, (2) make the election in that return, and (3) distribute the amount in the 12-month period following the close of the taxable year but not later than the first regular dividend payment following the declaration. Any such election will not alter the general rule that a stockholder will be treated as receiving a dividend in the taxable year in which the distribution is made, subject to the October, November, December rule described above.

#### **Business Development Company**

We intend to conduct our business so as to retain our status as a business development company. In general, a business development company must have been organized and have its principal place of business in the United States and must be operated for the purpose of making investments in the types of securities described in (1) or (2) below.

Qualifying Assets. Under the 1940 Act, a business development company may not acquire any asset other than assets of the type listed in Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act, which are referred to as qualifying assets, unless, at the time the acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the company's total assets. The principal categories of qualifying assets relevant to our business are the following:

- (1) Securities purchased in transactions not involving any public offering from the issuer of such securities, which issuer is an eligible portfolio company. An eligible portfolio company is generally defined in the 1940 Act as any issuer which, first, is organized under the laws of, and has its principal place of business in, the United States. Second, the issuer must not be an investment company, other than a small business investment company wholly-owned by the business development company. Finally, the issuer may not have any class of securities with respect to which a broker or dealer may extend margin credit.
  - (2) Securities of any eligible portfolio company over which we exercise a controlling influence and for which an affiliate of ours serves as a director.
- (3) Securities received in exchange for or distributed on or with respect to securities described in (1) or (2) above, or pursuant to the exercise of options, warrants or rights relating to such securities.
  - (4) Cash, cash items, government securities, or high quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment.

Securities of public companies are generally not qualifying assets unless they were acquired in a distribution or in exchange for, or upon the exercise of, a right relating to securities that were qualifying assets.

Asset Coverage. We are permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of indebtedness and one class of stock senior to our common stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the

50

1940 Act, is at least 200% immediately after each such issuance. In addition, while senior securities are outstanding, we must make provisions to prohibit any distribution to our stockholders or the repurchase of such securities or shares unless we meet the applicable asset coverage ratios at the time of the distribution or repurchase. We may also borrow amounts up to 5% of the value of our total assets for temporary purposes. The 1940 Act requires, among other things, that (1) immediately after issuance and before any dividend or distribution is made with respect to our common stock or before any purchase of common stock is made, the preferred stock, together with all other securities, must not exceed an amount equal to 50% of our total assets after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase price, as the case may be, and (2) the holders of shares of preferred stock, if any are issued, must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if dividends on the preferred stock are in arrears by two years or more.

Significant Managerial Assistance. For portfolio securities to be qualifying assets for the 70% test described above, the business development company must either exercise a controlling influence over the issuer of the securities or must make available to the issuer of the securities significant managerial assistance. However, with respect to certain but not all such securities, where the business development company purchases such securities in conjunction with one or more other persons acting together, one of the other persons in the group may make available such managerial assistance, or the business development company may exercise such control jointly. Making available significant managerial assistance means, among other things, any arrangement whereby the business development company, through its directors, officers or employees, offers to provide, and, if accepted, does so provide, significant guidance and counsel concerning the management, operations or business objectives and policies of a portfolio company.

### **Determination of Net Asset Value**

The net asset value per share of our outstanding shares is determined quarterly, as soon as practicable after and as of the end of each calendar quarter, by dividing the value of total assets minus liabilities by the total number of shares outstanding at the date as of which the determination is made.

In calculating the value of our total assets, securities that are traded in the over-the-counter market or on a stock exchange are valued at the prevailing bid price on the valuation date, unless the investment is subject to a restriction that requires a discount from such price, which is determined by our board of directors. All other securities are valued at fair market value as determined in good faith by our board of directors. In making such determination, our board of directors will value loans and non-convertible debt securities for which there exists no public trading market at cost plus amortized original issue discount, if any, unless adverse factors lead to a determination of a lesser value. In valuing convertible debt securities, equity or other types of securities for which there exists no public trading market, our board of directors will determine fair market value on the basis of collateral, the issuer's ability to make payments, its earnings and other pertinent factors.

A substantial portion of our assets will consist of securities carried at fair market values determined by our board of directors. Determination of fair market values involves subjective judgment not susceptible to substantiation by auditing procedures. Accordingly, under current auditing standards, the notes to our consolidated financial statements will refer to the uncertainty with respect to the possible effect of such valuations on our financial statements.

#### **Code of Ethics**

As required by the 1940 Act, we have adopted a code of ethics that establishes procedures for personal investments and restricts certain transactions by our personnel. Our code of ethics is filed as an exhibit to our registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. For information on how to obtain a copy of our code of ethics, see "Available Information."

#### US FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following discussion is a general summary of the material US federal income tax considerations applicable to us and to an investment in our common stock and does not purport to be a complete description of the tax considerations applicable to such an investment. You should consult your own tax advisor with respect to the tax considerations which pertain to your purchase of our common stock. This summary is based on the Internal Revenue Code, Treasury regulations thereunder, and administrative and judicial interpretations thereof, each as of the date hereof, all of which are subject to change, possibly on a retroactive basis. This summary does not discuss all aspects of federal income taxation relevant to holders of our common stock in light of their particular circumstances, or to certain types of holders subject to special treatment under federal income tax laws, including:

- stockholders who are not citizens or residents of the United States or entities organized under the laws of the United States;

— financial institutions;
— mutual funds;
— a person liable for the alternative minimum tax;
— tax-exempt organizations;
— insurance companies;
— dealers in securities;
— a trader in securities that elects to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for your securities holdings; or
— stockholders who hold our stock as part of an integrated investment such as a hedge, constructive sale, straddle or other risk reduction strategy or as part of a conversion saction.
This discussion assumes you hold our common stock as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code summary does not discuss any aspects of foreign, state, or local tax laws.
We intend to qualify for treatment as a regulated investment company, or RIC, under Subchapter M of the Code. To qualify for such treatment, we must distribute to our

— At least 90% of our gross income for each taxable year must be from dividends, interest, payments with respect to securities loans, gains from sales or other disposition of securities, or other income derived with respect to our business of investing in securities, and

stockholders, for each taxable year, at least 90% of our investment company taxable income, which is generally our ordinary income plus short-term capital gains, which we

— As diversification requirements, as of the close of each quarter of our taxable year:

refer to as the annual distribution requirement. We must also meet several additional requirements, including:

- at least 50% of the value of our assets must consist of cash, cash items, US government securities, the securities of other regulated investment companies and other securities to the extent that (1) we do not hold more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of an issuer of such other securities and (2) such other securities of any one issuer do not represent more than 5% of our total assets, and
- no more than 25% of the value of our total assets may be invested in the securities of one issuer (other than US government securities or the securities of other regulated investment companies), or of two or more issuers that are controlled by us and are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses.

52

If we were unable to qualify for treatment as a RIC, we would be subject to tax on all of our taxable income at regular corporate rates. We would not be able to deduct distributions to stockholders, nor would they be required to be made. Distributions would be taxable to our stockholders as ordinary dividend income to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. Subject to certain limitations under the Code, corporate distributees would be eligible for the dividends received deduction. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a gain realized from the sale or exchange of property. If we fail to meet the RIC requirements in our first taxable year or, with respect to later years, for more than two consecutive years and then seek to requalify as a RIC, we would be required to recognize gain to the extent of any unrealized appreciation on our assets unless we make a special election to pay corporate-level tax on any such unrealized appreciation recognized during the succeeding 10-year period. Absent such special election, any gain we recognized would be deemed distributed to our stockholders as a taxable distribution.

If we qualify as a RIC and distribute to stockholders each year in a timely manner at least 90% of our investment company taxable income, we will not be subject to federal income tax on the portion of our taxable income and gains we distribute to stockholders. We would, however, be subject to a 4% nondeductible federal excise tax if we do not distribute, actually or on a deemed basis, 98% of our income, including both ordinary income and capital gains. The excise tax would apply only to the amount by which 98% of our income exceeds the amount of income we distribute, actually or on a deemed basis, to stockholders. We will be subject to regular corporate income tax, currently at rates up to 35%, on any undistributed income, including both ordinary income and capital gains. We intend to retain some or all of our capital gains, but to designate the retained amount as a deemed distribution. In that case, among other consequences, we will pay tax on the retained amount, each stockholder will be required to include its share of the deemed distribution in income as if it had been actually distributed to the stockholder and the stockholder will be entitled to claim a credit or refund equal to its allocable share of the tax we pay on the retained capital gain. The amount of the deemed distribution net of such tax will be added to the stockholder's cost basis for his or her common stock. Since we expect to pay tax on any retained capital gains at our regular corporate capital gain tax rate, and since that rate is in excess of the maximum rate currently payable by individuals on long-term capital gains, the amount of tax that individual stockholders will be treated as having paid will exceed the tax they owe on the capital gain dividend and such excess may be claimed as a credit or refund against the stockholder's other tax obligations. A stockholder that is not subject to US federal income tax or tax on long-term capital gains would be required to file a US federal income tax return on the appropriate form in order to claim a refund for the taxes we paid. In order to utilize the deemed distribution approach, we must provide written notice to the stockholders prior to the expiration of 60 days after the close of the relevant tax year. We will also be subject to alternative minimum tax, but any tax preference items would be apportioned between us and our stockholders in the same proportion that dividends, other than capital gain dividends, paid to each stockholder bear to our taxable income determined without regard to the dividends paid deduction.

If we acquire debt obligations that were originally issued at a discount, which would generally include loans we make that are accompanied by warrants, that bear interest at rates that are not either fixed rates or certain qualified variable rates or that are not unconditionally payable at least annually over the life of the obligation, we will be required to include in taxable income each year a portion of the "original issue discount" that accrues over the life of the obligation. Such original issue discount will be included in our investment company taxable income even though we receive no cash corresponding to such discount amount. As a result, we may be required to make additional 53

event, we may be required to sell temporary investments or other assets to meet the RIC distribution requirements.

For any period during which we qualify for treatment as a RIC for federal income tax purposes, distributions to our stockholders attributable to our investment company taxable income generally will be taxable as ordinary income to stockholders to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits. Any distributions in excess of our earnings and profits will first be treated as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's adjusted basis in his or her shares of common stock and thereafter as gain from the sale of shares of our common stock. Distributions of our long-term capital gains, designated by us as such, will be taxable to stockholders as long-term capital gains regardless of the stockholder's holding period in his or her common stock and regardless of whether paid in cash or invested in additional common stock. Corporate stockholders are generally eligible for the 70% dividends received deduction with respect to ordinary income, but not capital gains dividends to the extent such amount designated by us does not exceed the dividends received by us from domestic corporations. Any dividend declared by us in October, November or December of any calendar year, payable to stockholders on frecord on a specified date in such a month and actually paid during January of the following year, will be treated as if it were paid by us and received by the stockholders on December 31 of the previous year. In addition, we may elect to relate a dividend back to the prior taxable year if we (1) declare such dividend prior to the due date for filing our return for that taxable year, (2) make the election in that return, and (3) distribute the amount in the 12-month period following the close of the taxable year but not later than the first regular dividend payment following the declaration. Any such election will not alter the general rule that a stockholder will be treated as receiving a dividend in the taxable year in which the distribution is made, subject to the October, November, December rule descri

A stockholder may recognize taxable gain or loss if the stockholder sells or exchanges such stockholder's shares of our common stock. Any gain arising from the sale or exchange of our common stock generally will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the stockholder has held his or her shares of common stock for more than one year. Otherwise, it will be classified as short-term capital gain or loss. However, any capital loss arising from a sale or exchange of shares of common stock held for six months or less will be treated as a long-term capital loss to the extent of the amount of capital gain dividends received, or undistributed capital gain deemed distributed, with respect to such shares of common stock.

We may be required to withhold U.S. federal income tax on all taxable distributions payable to stockholders who fail to provide us with their correct taxpayer identification number or a certificate that the stockholder is exempt from backup withholding, or if the IRS notifies us that the stockholder is subject to backup withholding. Any amounts withheld may be credited against a stockholder's U.S. federal income tax liability.

Unless an exception applies, we will mail to each stockholder, as promptly as possible after the end of each fiscal year, a notice detailing, on a per distribution basis, the amounts includible in such stockholder's taxable income for such year as ordinary income and as long-term capital gains, including taxes paid by us with respect thereto. In addition, absent an exemption, the federal tax status of each year's distributions will be reported to the IRS.

Distributions may also be subject to additional state, local and foreign taxes depending on each stockholder's particular situation. You should consult your own tax adviser with respect to the particular tax consequences to you of an investment in our common stock.

Under our dividend reinvestment plan, all cash distributions to stockholders will be automatically reinvested in additional whole and fractional shares of our common stock unless you elect to receive cash. Even if you participate in the plan and elect to reinvest dividends, for federal income tax purposes you will be deemed to have received cash and such amounts must be included in your income

54

to the extent such deemed distribution otherwise represents a taxable dividend for the year in which such distribution is credited to your account.

The foregoing discussion is a summary of the principal federal income tax consequences of the ownership, sale or other disposition of our stock. This discussion is not exhaustive, and does not address the tax consequences of ownership, sale or other disposition for all types of stockholders. Accordingly, stockholders are urged to consult their own tax advisors with respect to the income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our stock, including the potential applicability of the alternative minimum tax and the application and effect of the laws of any state, local, foreign or other taxing jurisdiction in their particular circumstances.

55

### DESCRIPTION OF OUR SECURITIES

Our authorized capital stock consists of 50,000,000 shares of capital stock, \$0.001 par value per share, all of which is currently designated as common stock. Under our articles of incorporation, our board of directors is authorized to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of capital stock without requiring stockholder approval. The following summary description of our capital stock is not necessarily complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by, our articles of incorporation. Please review our articles of incorporation for a more detailed description of the provisions summarized below.

#### **Common Stock**

All shares of our common stock have equal rights as to earnings, assets, dividends and voting privileges and, when issued, will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. Distributions may be paid to the holders of our common stock if, as and when declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available therefor. Shares of our common stock have no preemptive, conversion or redemption rights and are freely transferable, except where their transfer is restricted by federal and state securities laws. In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, each share of our common stock is entitled to share ratably in all of our assets that are legally available for distribution after we pay all debts and other liabilities and subject to any preferential rights of holders of our preferred stock, if any is outstanding at the time. Each share of our common stock is entitled to one vote and does not have cumulative voting rights, which means that holders of a majority of such shares, if they so choose, could elect all of the directors, and holders of less than a majority of such shares would, in that case, be unable to elect any director. Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq National Market under the ticker symbol "GLAD."

# Preferred Stock

In addition to shares of common stock, our articles of incorporation authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock. Our board of directors is authorized to provide for the issuance of preferred stock with such preferences, powers, rights and privileges as it deems appropriate; except that, such an issuance must adhere to the requirements of the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act requires, among other things, that (1) immediately after issuance and before any dividend or distribution is made with respect to our common stock or

before any purchase of common stock is made, the preferred stock, together with all other senior securities, must not exceed an amount equal to 50% of our total assets after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase price, as the case may be, and (2) the holders of shares of preferred stock, if any are issued, must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if dividends on the preferred stock are in arrears by two years or more.

We have no present plans to issue any preferred stock, but we believe that the availability of preferred stock will provide us with increased flexibility in structuring future financings. If we offer preferred stock under this prospectus, the accompanying prospectus supplement will contain information regarding the preferences, powers, rights and privileges of such preferred stock. You should read the accompanying prospectus supplement for a description of the preferred stock, including but not limited to whether there will be an arrearage in the payment of dividends or sinking fund installments, if any, restrictions with respect to the declaration of dividends, requirements in connection with he maintenance of any ratio of assets, or creation or maintenance of reserves, or provisions for permitting or restricting the issuance of additional securities.

56

#### **Debt Securities**

We may issue debt securities that may be senior or subordinated in priority of payment. We will provide a prospectus supplement that describes such debt securities, including the ranking, whether senior or subordinated, the specific designation, the aggregate principal amount, the purchase price, the maturity, the redemption terms, the interest rate or manner of calculating the interest rate, the time of payment of interest, if any, the terms for any conversion or exchange, including the terms relating to the adjustment of any conversion or exchange rate, the listing, if any, on a securities exchange, the name and address of the trustee and any other specific terms of the debt securities being offered.

### CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF OUR ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION AND BYLAWS AND MARYLAND GENERAL CORPORATION LAW

Our articles of incorporation and bylaws and the Maryland General Corporation Law contain certain provisions that could make more difficult the acquisition of us by means of a tender offer, a proxy contest or otherwise. These provisions are expected to discourage certain types of coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of these provisions outweigh the potential disadvantages of discouraging such proposals because, among other things, negotiation of such proposals might result in an improvement of their terms. The description set forth below is intended as a summary only and is qualified in its entirety by reference to our articles of incorporation and bylaws.

#### **Classified Board of Directors**

In accordance with our bylaws, our board of directors is divided into three classes of directors serving staggered three-year terms. Under the Maryland General Corporation Law, each class must consist as nearly as possible of one-third of the directors then elected to our board of directors and our board is currently divided into three classes of two directors each. A classified board may render more difficult a change in control of us or removal of our incumbent management. We believe, however, that the longer time required to elect a majority of a classified board of directors will help to ensure continuity and stability of our management and policies.

### Number of Directors; Removal; Vacancies

Our articles of incorporation provide that the number of directors will be determined pursuant to our bylaws and our bylaws provide that a majority of our entire board of directors may at any time increase or decrease the number of directors. In addition, our bylaws provide that the number of directors shall not be increased by 50% or more in any 12-month period without the approval of at least  $66^2/3\%$  of the members of our board of directors then in office. Our bylaws provide that any vacancies will be filled by the vote of a majority of the remaining directors, even if less than a quorum, and the directors so appointed shall hold office until the next annual meeting of stockholders and until their successors are elected and qualified. Accordingly, our board of directors could temporarily prevent any stockholder from enlarging the board of directors and filling the new directorships with such stockholder's own nominees.

Our bylaws also provide that, except as may be required by law or our articles of incorporation, our directors may only be removed for cause and only by the affirmative vote of 75% of the voting power of all of the shares of our capital stock then entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.

57

# **Stockholder Approval Requirements**

Maryland General Corporation Law provides that stockholder action can be taken only at an annual or special meeting of stockholders or by unanimous written consent in lieu of a meeting. These provisions may have the effect of delaying consideration of a stockholder proposal until the next annual meeting.

# Advance Notice Provisions for Stockholder Nominations and Stockholder Proposals

Our bylaws establish an advance notice procedure for stockholders to make nominations of candidates for election as directors or to bring other business before an annual meeting of our stockholders, which we refer to as the stockholder notice procedure.

The stockholder notice procedure provides that (1) only persons who are nominated by, or at the direction of, the board of directors, or by a stockholder who has given timely written notice containing specified information to our secretary prior to the meeting at which directors are to be elected, will be eligible for election as directors and (2) at an annual meeting only such business may be conducted as has been brought before the meeting by, or at the direction of, our board of directors or by a stockholder who has given timely written notice to our secretary of such stockholder's intention to bring such business before the meeting. Except for stockholder proposals submitted in accordance with the federal proxy rules as to which the requirements specified therein shall control, notice of stockholder nominations or business to be conducted at an annual meeting must be received by us not less than 60 days nor more than 90 days prior to the first anniversary of the previous year's annual meeting. If we call a special meeting of stockholders for the purpose of electing directors, stockholder nominations must be received by us not earlier than the 90th day prior to such meeting and not later than the later of the 60<sup>th</sup> day prior to such meeting or the 10th day following the day on which notice of the date of a special meeting of stockholders was given.

The purpose of requiring stockholders to give us advance notice of nominations and other business is to afford our board of directors a meaningful opportunity to consider the qualifications of the proposed nominees and the advisability of the other proposed business and, to the extent deemed necessary or desirable by the board of directors, to inform stockholders and make recommendations about such qualifications or business, as well as to provide a more orderly procedure for conducting meetings of stockholders. Although our bylaws do not give our board of directors any power to disapprove stockholder nominations for the election of directors or proposals for action, they may have the effect of precluding a contest for the election of directors or the consideration of stockholder proposals if proper procedures are not followed and of discouraging or deterring a third party from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or to approve its own proposal without regard to whether consideration of such nominees or proposals might be harmful or beneficial to us and our stockholders.

#### Amendment of Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws

Our articles of incorporation may be amended, altered, changed or repealed, subject to the resolutions providing for any class or series of preferred stock, only by the affirmative vote of both a majority of the members of our board of directors then in office and a majority of the voting power of all of the shares of our capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.

Our articles of incorporation also provide that the bylaws may be adopted, amended, altered, changed or repealed by the affirmative vote of the majority of our board of directors then in office. Any action taken by our stockholders with respect to adopting, amending, altering, changing or repealing our bylaws may be taken only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of the

58

voting power of all of the shares of our capital stock then entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.

These provisions are intended to make it more difficult for stockholders to circumvent certain other provisions contained in our articles of incorporation and bylaws, such as those that provide for the classification of our board of directors. These provisions, however, also will make it more difficult for stockholders to amend the articles of incorporation or bylaws without the approval of the board of directors, even if a majority of the stockholders deems such amendment to be in the best interests of all stockholders.

### Limitation on Liability of Directors

We have adopted provisions in our articles of incorporation, which, to the fullest extent permitted by Maryland law and as limited by the 1940 Act, limit the liability of our directors and officers for monetary damages. Under our articles of incorporation we shall indemnify (1) our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by the General Laws of the State of Maryland as limited by the 1940 Act or any valid rule, regulation or order of the Securities and Exchange Commission thereunder, including the advance of expenses under the procedures and to the fullest extent permitted by law and (2) other employees and agents to such extent as shall be authorized by our board of directors or our bylaws and be permitted by law. The effect of these provisions is to eliminate our rights and the rights of our stockholders (through stockholders' derivative suits on our behalf) to recover monetary damages against one of our directors or officers for breach of the fiduciary duty of care as a director or officer (including breaches resulting from negligent or grossly negligent behavior) except to the extent this limitation is not permitted under applicable law, including the 1940 Act. These provisions do not limit or eliminate our rights or the rights of any of our stockholders to seek nonmonetary relief such as an injunction or rescission in the event one of our directors or officers breaches his or her duty of care. These provisions also will not alter the liability of our directors or officers under federal securities laws.

#### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell our securities through underwriters or dealers, directly to one or more purchasers, through agents or through a combination of any such methods of sale. Any underwriter or agent involved in the offer and sale of our securities will be named in the applicable prospectus supplement.

We may distribute our securities from time to time in one or more transactions at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed, at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices, or at negotiated prices, provided, however, that in the case of an offering of our common stock, the offering price per share, less any underwriting commissions or discounts, must equal or exceed the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time of the offering.

In connection with the sale of our securities, underwriters or agents may receive compensation from us or from purchasers of the securities, for whom they may act as agents, in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions. Underwriters may sell our securities to or through dealers and such dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters and/or commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agents. Underwriters, dealers and agents that participate in the distribution of the securities may be deemed to be underwriters under the Securities Act, and any discounts and commissions they receive from us and any profit realized by them on the resale of the securities may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. Any such underwriter or agent will be identified and any such compensation received from us will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Any common stock sold pursuant to a prospectus supplement will be listed on the Nasdaq National Market, or another exchange on which our common stock is traded.

59

Under agreements into which we may enter, underwriters, dealers and agents who participate in the distribution of our securities may be entitled to indemnification by us against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. Underwriters, dealers and agents may engage in transactions with, or perform services for, us in the ordinary course of business.

If so indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will authorize underwriters or other persons acting as our agents to solicit offers by certain institutions to purchase our securities pursuant to contracts providing for payment and delivery on a future date. These institutions may include commercial and savings banks, insurance companies, pension funds, investment companies, educational and charitable institutions and others, but in all cases we must approve such institutions. The obligations of any purchaser under any such contract will be subject to the condition that the purchase of our securities shall not at the time of delivery be prohibited under the laws of the jurisdiction to which such purchaser is subject. The underwriters and such other agents will not have any responsibility in respect of the validity or performance of such contracts. Such contracts will be subject only to those conditions set forth in the prospectus supplement, and the prospectus supplement will set forth the commission payable for solicitation of such contracts.

In order to comply with the securities laws of certain states, if applicable, the securities we are offering will be sold in such jurisdictions only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in certain states, our securities may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or if we comply with an available exemption from registration or qualification.

## DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN

Pursuant to our dividend reinvestment plan, if your shares of our common stock are registered in your own name you can have all distributions reinvested in additional shares of our common stock by The Bank of New York, the plan agent, if you enroll in the reinvestment plan by delivering an authorization form to the plan agent prior to the corresponding dividend declaration date. The plan agent will effect purchases of our common stock under the reinvestment plan in the open market. If you do not elect to participate in the reinvestment plan, you will receive all distributions in cash paid by check mailed directly to you (or if you hold your shares in street or other nominee name, then to your nominee) as of the relevant record date, by the plan agent, as our dividend disbursing agent. If your shares are held in the name of a broker or nominee or if you are transferring such an account to a new broker or nominee, you should contact the broker or nominee to determine whether and how they may participate in the reinvestment plan.

The plan agent serves as agent for the holders of our common stock in administering the reinvestment plan. After we declare a dividend, the plan agent will, as agent for the participants, receive the cash payment and use it to buy common stock on the Nasdaq National Market or elsewhere for the participants' accounts. The price of the shares will be the average market price at which such shares were purchased by the plan agent.

Participants in the reinvestment plan may withdraw from the reinvestment plan upon written notice to the plan agent. Such withdrawal will be effective immediately if received not less than ten days prior to a dividend record date; otherwise, it will be effective the day after the related dividend distribution date. When a participant withdraws from the reinvestment plan or upon termination of the reinvestment plan as provided below, certificates for whole shares of common stock credited to his or her account under the reinvestment plan will be issued and a cash payment will be made for any fractional share of common stock credited to such account.

The plan agent will maintain each participant's account in the reinvestment plan and will furnish monthly written confirmations of all transactions in such account, including information needed by the stockholder for personal and tax records. Common stock in the account of each reinvestment plan

60

participant will be held by the plan agent in non-certificated form in the name of such participant. Proxy materials relating to our stockholders' meetings will include those shares purchased as well as shares held pursuant to the reinvestment plan.

In the case of participants who beneficially own shares that are held in the name of banks, brokers or other nominees, the plan agent will administer the reinvestment plan on the basis of the number of shares of common stock certified from time to time by the record holders as the amount held for the account of such beneficial owners. Shares of our common stock may be purchased by the plan agent through any of the underwriters, acting as broker or dealer.

We pay the plan agent's fees for the handling or reinvestment of dividends and other distributions. Each participant in the reinvestment plan pays a pro rata share of brokerage commissions incurred with respect to the plan agent's open market purchases in connection with the reinvestment of distributions. There are no other charges to participants for reinvesting distributions.

Distributions are taxable whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional shares, and the reinvestment of distributions pursuant to the reinvestment plan will not relieve participants of any US federal income tax or state income tax that may be payable or required to be withheld on such distributions. For more information regarding taxes that our stockholders may be required to pay, see "US Federal Income Tax Considerations."

Experience under the reinvestment plan may indicate that changes are desirable. Accordingly, we reserve the right to amend or terminate the reinvestment plan as applied to any distribution paid subsequent to written notice of the change sent to participants in the reinvestment plan at least 90 days before the record date for the distribution. The reinvestment plan also may be amended or terminated by the plan agent with our prior written consent, on at least 90 days' written notice to participants in the reinvestment plan. All correspondence concerning the reinvestment plan should be directed to the plan agent by mail at 100 Church Street, 14th Floor, New York, New York 10286 or by phone at 800-274-2944.

# SHARE REPURCHASES

Shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at discounts to net asset value. We cannot predict whether our shares will trade above, at or below net asset value. The market price of our common stock is determined by, among other things, the supply and demand for our shares, our investment performance and investor perception of our overall attractiveness as an investment as compared with alternative investments. Our board of directors has authorized our officers, in their discretion and subject to compliance with the 1940 Act and other applicable law, to purchase on the open market or in privately negotiated transactions, outstanding shares of our common stock in the event that our shares trade at a discount to net asset value. We can not assure you that we will ever conduct any open market purchases and if we do conduct open market purchases, we may terminate them at any time.

In addition, if at any time after the second anniversary of our initial public offering, our shares publicly trade for a substantial period of time at a substantial discount to our then current net asset value per share, our board of directors will consider authorizing periodic repurchases of our shares or other actions designed to eliminate the discount. Our board of directors would consider all relevant factors in determining whether to take any such actions, including the effect of such actions on our status as a RIC under the Internal Revenue Code and the availability of cash to finance these repurchases in view of the restrictions on our ability to borrow. We can not assure you that any share repurchases will be made or that if made, they will reduce or eliminate market discount. Should we make any such repurchases in the future, we expect that we would make them at prices at or below the then current net asset value per share. Any such repurchase would cause our total assets to decrease, which may have the effect of increasing our expense ratio. We may borrow money to finance the

61

repurchase of shares subject to the limitations described in this prospectus. Any interest on such borrowing for this purpose would reduce our net income.

# CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DIVIDEND PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR

Our securities are held under a custodian agreement by First Union National Bank. The address of the custodian is 740 15th Street NW, Washington, D.C. 20005. Our assets are held under bank custodianship in compliance with the 1940 Act. The Bank of New York acts as our transfer and dividend paying agent and registrar. The principal business address of The Bank of New York is 100 Church Street, 14th Floor, New York, New York 10286.

# BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES

Since we generally acquire and dispose of our investments in privately negotiated transactions, we will rarely use brokers in the normal course of our business. Any broker we use will be selected on the basis of its ability to provide best price and best execution on securities trades.

#### LEGAL MATTERS

The legality of securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Cooley Godward LLP, Reston, Virginia. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the underwriters, if any, by the counsel named in the accompanying prospectus supplement.

#### EXPERTS

Ernst & Young LLP, independent auditors, have audited our consolidated financial statements at September 30, 2001 and May 30, 2001 (Inception) and for the period from May 30, 2001 (Inception) through September 30, 2001, as set forth in their report. We have included our consolidated financial statements in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement in reliance on Ernst & Young LLP's report, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

#### AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a Registration Statement on Form N-2 under the Securities Act, with respect to the securities offered by this prospectus. The prospectus, which is a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information in our registration statement, including amendments, exhibits and schedules. Statements in this prospectus about the contents of any contract or other document are not necessarily complete and in each instance we refer you to the copy of the contract or other document filed, or incorporated by reference, as an exhibit to the registration statement, and each such statement is qualified in all respects by this reference.

We also file reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such reports, proxy statements and other information, as well as the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and the exhibits and schedules thereto, can be inspected at the public reference facilities maintained by the SEC at Room 1024, 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549. Information about the operation of the public reference facilities may be obtained by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC maintains a web site that contains reports, proxy statements and other information regarding registrants, including us, that file such information electronically with the SEC. The address of the SEC's web site is http://www.sec.gov. Copies of such material may also be obtained from the Public Reference Section of the SEC at 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549, at prescribed rates.

62

### FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Audited Consolidated Financial Statements

Report of Independent Auditors

Consolidated Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2001 and May 30, 2001 (inception)

Consolidated Statement of Operations for the period from May 30, 2001 (inception) through September 30, 2001

Consolidated Statement of Stockholders Equity for the period from May 30, 2001 (inception) through September 30, 2001

Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the period from May 30, 2001 (inception) through September 30, 2001

Notes to Audited Financial Statements

Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements

Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2002 (unaudited) and September 30, 2001

Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of June 30, 2002 (unaudited)

Consolidated Statements of Operations for the three and nine months ended June 30, 2002 (unaudited)

Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the nine months ended June 30, 2002 (unaudited)

Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the nine months ended June 30, 2002 (unaudited)

Financial Highlights for the nine months ended June 30, 2002 (unaudited)

Notes to Unaudited Financial Statements

F-1

# Report of Independent Auditors

Board of Directors and Stockholders Gladstone Capital Corporation

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Gladstone Capital Corporation at September 30 and May 30, 2001 (inception), and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the period from May 30, 2001 (inception) through September 30, 2001. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Gladstone Capital Corporation at September 30 and May 30, 2001 (inception), and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for the period from May 30, 2001 (inception) through September 30, 2001, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

McLean, Virginia November 29, 2001

F-2

	September 30, 2001		May 30, 2001	
ASSETS				
Assets				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	131,824,080	\$ _	
Interest receivable		34,544	_	
Interest receivable — officers		45,355	_	
Stock subscription receivable		_	652,631	
Prepaid assets		166,250	_	
Other assets		135,257		
Total Assets	\$	132,205,486	\$ 652,631	
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY				
Liabilities				
Accrued offering costs	\$	590,382	\$ _	
Accrued expenses, deferred liabilities and other		365,960	 _	
Total Liabilities		956,342	_	
Stockholders' Equity				
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, 50,000,000 and 10,000,000 shares authorized, respectively, and 10,060,178 and 43,508 shares issued and outstanding, respectively		10,060	44	
Capital in excess of par value		140,131,778	652,587	
Notes receivable — officers		(8,800,050)	_	
Net realized loss		(92,644)	_	
Total Stockholders' Equity		131,249,144	652,631	
Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity	\$	132,205,486	\$ 652,631	

See Accompanying Notes.

F-3

# GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS FOR THE PERIOD MAY 30, 2001 (INCEPTION) THROUGH SEPTEMBER 30, 2001

Operating Income		
Interest income—cash and cash equivalents	\$	349,500
Interest income—officer loans		45,355
Total Operating Income		394,855
Operating Expenses		
Salaries and benefits		229,379
Rent		3,306
Travel		33,287
Professional fees		72,088
Directors fees		38,000
Organizational expenses		64,803
General and administrative		46,636
Total Operating Expenses		487,499
Net Operating Loss		(92,644)
Net Decrease in Stockholders' Equity Resulting From Operations	<u> </u>	(92,644)
Net Decrease in Stockholders Equity Resulting From Operations	Ψ	(72,044)
Net operating loss per common share:		
Basic and Diluted	\$	(0.03)
Weighted average shares of common stock outstanding:		
Basic and Diluted		3,219,525

See Accompanying Notes.

# GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY FOR THE PERIOD MAY 30, 2001 (INCEPTION) THROUGH SEPTEMBER 30, 2001

	Common S	Stock	Capital in	Notes Receivable From Sale	Net	Total Stockholders' Equity	
	Shares	Amount	Excess of Par Value	of Common Stock	Realized Loss		
Balance at May 30, 2001 (inception)	43,508	\$ 44	\$ 652,587	\$	\$ - \$	652,631	
Issuance of Common Stock In Public							
Offering (net of offering costs of							
\$10,760,843)	9,430,000	9,430	130,679,727	_	_	130,689,157	
Issuance of Common Stock Under Stock							
Option Plan	586,670	586	8,799,464	(8,800,050)		_	
Net Decrease in Stockholders' Equity							
Resulting from Operations	_	_	_	_	(92,644)	(92,644)	
Balance at September 30, 2001	10,060,178	\$ 10,060	\$ 140,131,778	\$ (8,800,050)	\$ (92,644) \$	131,249,144	

See Accompanying Notes.

F-5

# GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS FOR THE PERIOD FROM MAY 30, 2001 (INCEPTION) THROUGH SEPTEMBER 30, 2001

Cash Flows From Operating Activities		
Net decrease in stockholders' equity resulting from Operations	\$	(92,644
Adjustments to reconcile net decrease in stockholders' equity resulting from operations to net cash provided by		
operating activities:		265
Depreciation		265
Increase in interest receivable		(79,899
Increase in other assets		(103,728
Increase in accrued expenses, deferred liabilities and other liabilities		365,960
Increase in prepaid assets		(166,250
Net Cash Used by Operating Activities		(76,296
Cash Flows From Investing Activities		
Purchase of furniture and equipment		(31,794
Cash Flows From Financing Activities		
Net proceeds from the issuances of common stock		132,341,788
Increase in accrued offering costs  Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities		590,382
	132,932,17	
Net Increase in Cash and Cash Equivalents		131,824,080
Cash and Cash Equivalents, Beginning of Period		_
Cash and Cash Equivalents, End of Period	\$	131,824,080
Non-cash Financing Activities	_	
Notes receivable issued in exchange for common stock	\$	8,800,050

See Accompanying Notes.

F-6

# GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS SEPTEMBER 30, 2001

# NOTE 1. ORGANIZATION

Gladstone Capital Corporation (Company) was incorporated under the General Corporation Laws of the State of Maryland on May 30, 2001 as a closed-end investment company. The Company has elected to be treated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. In addition, the Company has elected to be treated for tax purposes as a regulated investment company, or RIC, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. The Company's investment objectives are to achieve a high level of current income by investing in debt and equity securities of established private businesses.

Gladstone Advisers, Inc. (Advisers), a wholly-owned subsidiary, conducts the daily administrative operations of the Company.

On August 29, 2001, the Company closed its initial public offering and sold 9,430,000 shares of its common stock at \$15.00 per share less an underwriting discount of \$1.05 per share and offering expenses of \$859,343 for total net proceeds to the Company of \$130,689,157.

#### NOTE 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### **Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiary. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated.

#### **Use of Estimates**

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States that require management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results may differ from those estimates.

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of demand deposits and highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less. Cash and cash equivalents are carried at cost which approximates fair value.

#### **Interest Income Recognition**

Interest income is recorded on the accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected.

#### Federal Income Taxes

The Company operates so as to qualify to be taxed as a RIC under the Internal Revenue Code. Generally, a RIC is entitled to deduct dividends it pays to its stockholders from its income to determine "taxable income." The Company intends to distribute sufficient dividends to eliminate taxable income.

F-7

#### **Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment are carried at cost and are depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the related assets ranging from three to seven years.

#### **Management Fees**

The Company is self-managed and therefore does not incur management fees payable to third parties.

#### Concentration of Credit Risk

The Company places its cash and cash equivalents with financial institutions and, at times, cash held in checking accounts may exceed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation insured limit.

#### NOTE 3. STOCK OPTION PLAN

The Company applies APB No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees" (APB 25), and related interpretations in accounting for its stock-based compensation plan. In accordance with SFAS 123, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation" (SFAS 123), the Company elected to apply the provisions of APB 25 and provide pro forma disclosure of the Company's net operating loss resulting from operations calculated as if compensation costs were computed in accordance with SFAS 123. Effective July 23, 2001, the Company adopted the Amended and Restated 2001 Equity Incentive Plan (2001 Plan). The Company has authorized 1,500,000 shares of capital stock for the issuance of options under the 2001 Plan to employees and directors. Options granted under the 2001 Plan may be exercised for a period of no more than ten years from the date of grant. Unless sooner terminated by the Company's board of directors, the 2001 Plan will terminate on June 1, 2011 and no additional awards may be made under the 2001 Plan after that date. Only employees of the Company and its subsidiaries are eligible to receive incentive stock options and both employees and non-employee directors are eligible to receive nonstatutory stock options under the 2001 Plan. Options granted may be exercised for a period of no more than ten years from the date of grant.

Options granted under the 2001 Plan may be either incentive stock options or nonstatutory stock options. Half of the options granted during the period ended September 30, 2001 vested immediately and the other half vest in one year from the date of the grant.

Period Ended		ptember 30, 2001
Net operating loss		
As reported	\$	(92,644)
Pro forma	\$	(1.826.984)

The effects of applying SFAS 123 for providing pro forma disclosures are not likely to be representative of the effects on reported net operating income and net (decrease) increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations for future years.

For options granted during the period ended September 30, 2001, the Company estimated a fair value per option on the date of grant of \$2.51 using a Black-Scholes option-pricing model and the following assumptions; dividend yield 6.00%, risk-free interest rate 4.60%, expected volatility factor 0.324, and expected lives of the options of 3 years.

	Shares	_	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Granted	1,250,000	\$	15.00
Exercised	(586,670)	\$	15.00
Options outstanding at September 30, 2001, of which 63,330 shares are exercisable	663,330	\$	15.00

During the period ended September 30, 2001, the Company issued 586,670 shares of common stock to employees of the Company, pursuant to option exercises, in exchange for full recourse notes receivable totaling \$8,800,050. These transactions were executed pursuant to the Amended and Restated 2001 Equity Incentive Plan, which allows the Company to lend to its employees funds to pay for the exercise of stock options. All loans made under this arrangement are fully secured by the value of the common stock purchased. Interest is charged and paid on such loans at the market rate as determined based on individual financial positions.

#### NOTE 4. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Company occupies its office space pursuant to a license agreement. The license is effective on November 1, 2001 and ends on October 31, 2002. The Company has an option to extend the license until October 31, 2003. The future payments under this license total \$95,970.

#### NOTE 5. EARNINGS PER SHARE

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted earnings per share for the period ended September 30, 2001:

Numerator for basic and diluted loss per share Denominator for basic and diluted weighted average shares	\$ (92,644) 3,219,525
Basic and diluted loss per common share	\$ (0.03)

Due to the Company's net operating loss, diluted loss per common share is equal to basic loss per common share for the period ended September 30, 2001. As a result, the incremental shares have an anti-dilutive effect for the period ended September 30, 2001.

#### NOTE 6. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Company has provided loans to employees for the exercise of options under the Amended and Restated 2001 Equity Incentive Plan. The loans require the quarterly payment of interest at the market rate of interest in effect at the date of issue, have varying terms not exceeding nine years and have been recorded as a reduction of stockholders' equity. The loans are evidenced by full recourse notes that are due upon maturity or 60 days following termination of employment, and the shares of common stock purchased with the proceeds of the loan are posted as collateral. During the period ended September 30, 2001, the Company issued \$8,800,050 in loans to seven employees for the exercise of options. The Company recognized interest income from these loans of \$45,355 during the period ended September 30, 2001.

F-9

#### NOTE 7. INCOME TAXES

The Company intends to qualify for treatment as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code (the Code). As a regulated investment company, the Company will not be subject to federal income tax on the portion of its taxable income and gains distributed to stockholders. To qualify as a regulated investment company, the Company is required to distribute to its stockholders at least 90% of investment company taxable income, as defined by the Code. The Company intends to distribute at least 90% of its ordinary income and short-term capital gains on a quarterly basis. The Company may, but does not currently intend to, pay out a return of capital.

# NOTE 8. SELECTED QUARTERLY DATA (UNAUDITED)

	Period Ended September 30, 2001			
	Period Ended June 30, 2001	Quarter Ended September 30, 2001		
Total Operating Income	\$ —	\$ 39	94,854	
Net Operating Loss	(39,400)	(5	53,244)	
Net Decrease in Stockholders' Equity Resulting from Operations	(39,400)	(5	53,244)	
Basic loss per common share	(0.91)		(0.01)	
Diluted loss per common share	(0.91)		(0.01)	

# NOTE 9. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

#### Investments

On November 6, 2001, the Company made a senior subordinated loan of \$10,500,000 to Finn Corporation at an interest rate of 13%. In connection with the loan, the Company received warrants to purchase 33,000 shares of common stock in Finn Corporation, exercisable at \$7.50 per share.

On December 17, 2001, the Company made a \$16,500,000 loan to Marcal Corporation. This investment consisted of a \$7,500,000 senior subordinated loan at an interest rate of 13% and a \$9,000,000 first mortgage loan facility at an interest rate of 17%.

#### Dividends

On December 10, 2001, the Company declared a first quarter dividend of \$0.18 per share on its common stock, payable on January 15, 2002 to record holders as of December 31, 2001.

# GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	(Unaudited) June 30, 2002		September 30, 2001		
ASSETS					
Investments at fair value (Cost of \$66,008,175 and \$0, respectively)	\$	66,008,175	\$	_	
Cash and cash equivalents		70,657,117		131,824,080	
Interest receivable — debt securities		551,881		_	
Interest receivable		10,362		34,544	
Interest receivable — officers		108,690		45,355	
Prepaid assets		46,770		166,250	
Other assets		341,987		135,257	
TOTAL ASSETS	\$	137,724,982	\$	132,205,486	
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY					
LIABILITIES					
Dividends Payable	\$	2,115,087	\$	_	
Accounts Payable		160,524		_	
Interest Payable		103		_	
Accrued offering costs		_		590,382	
Accrued expenses and deferred liabilities		558,132		365,960	
Repurchase agreement		4,900,000		_	
Total Liabilities	\$	7,733,846	\$	956,342	
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY					
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, 50,000,000 shares authorized and 10,071,844 and 10,060,178 shares issued and outstanding, respectively	\$	10,072	\$	10,060	
Capital in excess of par value		140,266,684		140,131,778	
Notes receivable — officers		(8,984,455)		(8,800,050)	
Net realized loss		_		(92,644)	
Distributions in excess of undistributed net realized earnings		(1,301,165)			
Total Stockholders' Equity	\$	129,991,136	\$	131,249,144	
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	\$	137,724,982	\$	132,205,486	

See Accompanying Notes.

F-11

# GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS AS OF JUNE 30, 2002 (UNAUDITED)

COMPANY(1)	INDUSTRY	INVESTMENT	INVESTMENT COST		FAIR VALUE	
ARI Holdings, Inc.	Manufacturing auto parts	Sr. Subordinated Debt	\$	8,148,521	\$	8,148,521
Finn Corporation	Manufacturing landscape equipment	Sr. Subordinated Debt		10,500,000		10,500,000
		Common Stock Warrants for 2% ownership(2)		37,000		37,000
Home Care Supply, Inc.	Medical equipment rental	Sr. Subordinated Debt		20,000,000		20,000,000
Kozy Shack Enterprises, Inc.	Food preparations	Sr. Subordinated Debt		4,500,000		4,500,000
Marcal Paper Mills, Inc.	Manufacturing paper products	Sr. Subordinated Debt First Mortgage Facility		7,500,000 9,053,127		7,500,000 9,053,127
Nextira, LLC	Network-related services	Term Loan Line of Credit(3)		5,498,780 770,747		5,498,780 770,747
Totals			\$	66,008,175	\$	66,008,175

- (1) We do not "Control," and are not an "Affiliate" of, any of our portfolio companies, each as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). In general, under the 1940 Act, we would "Control" a portfolio company if we owned 25% or more of its voting securities and would be an "Affiliate" of a portfolio company if we owned 5% or more of its voting securities.
- (2) This is a non-income producing investment.
- (3) This is the outstanding amount on an \$8 million line of credit.

See Accompanying Notes.

F-12

### GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS (UNAUDITED)

	 Three Months Ended June 30, 2002		Nine Months Ended June 30, 2002
OPERATING INCOME			
Interest income — debt	\$ 1,808,834	\$	3,735,461
Interest income — cash and cash equivalents	351,726		1,360,811
Interest income — officer loans	108,691		323,518
Loan and managerial assistance fees	645,898		1,286,809
Other income	 _	_	47,500
Total Operating Income	\$ 2,915,149	\$	6,754,099
OPERATING EXPENSES			
Salaries and benefits	\$ 364,253	\$	968,595
Interest	103		103
Rent	36,095		83,375
Professional fees	119,322		334,804
Directors' fees	7,000		14,000
General and administrative	 163,802	_	523,186
Total Operating Expenses	\$ 690,575	\$	1,924,063
NET OPERATING INCOME	\$ 2,224,574	\$	4,830,036
NET INCREASE IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY RESULTING FROM OPERATIONS	\$ 2,224,574	\$	4,830,036
NET OPERATING INCOME PER COMMON SHARE:			
Basic	\$ 0.22	\$	0.48
Diluted	\$ 0.22	\$	0.47
WEIGHTED AVERAGE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK OUTSTANDING:			
Basic	10,066,515		10,062,291
Diluted	10,195,723		10,167,391

See Accompanying Notes.

F-13

# GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (UNAUDITED)

	Common Stock				Capital in		Notes Receivable	(Distributions in Excess of)	Total	
	Shares	Am	Amount				Excess of		Undistributed Net Realized Earnings	Stockholders' Equity
Balance at September 30, 2001	10,060,178	\$	10,060	\$	140,131,778	\$	(8,800,050)	\$ (92,644) \$	131,249,144	
Employee Stock Option Exercises	11,666		12		185,878		(185,890)		_	
Offering Costs					(50,972)				(50,972)	
Repayment of Principal on Notes										
Receivable							1,485		1,485	
Net Increase in Stockholders'										
Equity Resulting from Operations								4,830,036	4,830,036	
Distributions	_		_		_		_	(6,038,557)	(6,038,557)	

Balance at June 30, 2002 10,071,844 \$ 10,072 \$ 140,266,684 \$ (8,984,455) \$ (1,301,165) \$ 129,991,136

See Accompanying Notes.

F-14

# GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS AND CASH EQUIVALENTS (UNAUDITED)

	Nine Months Ended June 30, 2002
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES	
Net increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations  Adjustments to reconcile net increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations to net cash provided by operating activities:	\$ 4,830,036
Increase in interest receivable	(591,034)
Increase in other assets	(206,730)
Increase in accrued expenses and deferred liabilities	93,679
Decrease in prepaid assets	119,480
Increase in accounts payable	160,524
Increase in payment in kind interest	(220,786)
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	\$ 4,185,169
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES	
Purchase of investments	\$ (65,787,389)
Increase in interest payable	103
Increase in other liabilities	98,493
Increase in repurchase agreement	4,900,000
Receipt of principal on notes receivable — officers	 1,485
Net Cash Used in Investing Activities	\$ (60,787,308)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES	
Offering costs	\$ (50,971)
Payment of accrued offering costs	(590,382)
Distributions paid	 (3,923,471)
Net Cash Used in Financing Activities	\$ (4,564,824)
NET DECREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	\$ (61,166,963)
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF PERIOD	\$ 131,824,080
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF PERIOD	\$ 70,657,117
NON — CASH FINANCING ACTIVITIES	
Notes receivable issued in exchange for common stock associated with the exercise of employee stock options	\$ 185,890

See Accompanying Notes.

F-15

# GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS (UNAUDITED)

	Nine Mont June 30	
Per Share Data (1)		
Net asset value at beginning of period	\$	13.05
Net operating income		0.48
Issuance of common stock		(0.01)
Distributions from net investment income		(0.60)
Effect of antidilution		(0.01)

Net asset value at end of period	\$ 12.91
Per share market value at beginning of period	\$ 16.38
Per share market value at end of period	18.05
Total Return (2) (3)	13.86%
Shares outstanding at end of period	10,071,844
Ratios/Supplemental Data	
Net assets at end of period	\$ 129,991,136
Average net assets	130,888,323
Ratio of operating expenses to average net assets (2)	1.47%
Ratio of net operating income to average net assets (2)	3.69%

- (1) Basic per share data.
- (2) Amounts were not annualized for the results of the nine-month periods ended June 30, 2002.
- (3) Total return equals the increase of the ending market value over the beginning market value, plus dividends, divided by the beginning market value.

See Accompanying Notes.

F-16

#### GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED) JUNE 30, 2002

#### NOTE 1. UNAUDITED INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Interim financial statements of Gladstone Capital Corporation (the "Company") are prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") for interim financial information and pursuant to the requirements for reporting on Form 10-Q and Article 10 of Regulation S-X. Accordingly, certain disclosures accompanying annual financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP are omitted. In the opinion of management, all adjustments, consisting solely of normal recurring accruals, necessary for the fair presentation of financial statements for the interim periods have been included. The current period's results of operations are not necessarily indicative of results that ultimately may be achieved for the year. The interim financial statements and notes thereto should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and notes thereto included in the Company's Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2001, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

The Company did not include the comparative interim financial information due to the limited nature of the Company's activities during the prior period, which represents the period from May 30, 2001 through June 30, 2001. The Company believes the comparative financial information will not provide useful information to the readers of the Company's financial statements.

## NOTE 2. ORGANIZATION

The Company was incorporated under the General Corporation Laws of the State of Maryland on May 30, 2001 as a closed-end investment company. The Company has elected to be treated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). In addition, the Company has elected to be treated for tax purposes as a regulated investment company, or RIC, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). The Company's investment objectives are to achieve a high level of current income by investing in debt and equity securities of established private businesses.

Gladstone Advisers, Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, conducts the daily administrative operations of the Company. The financial statements of this subsidiary are consolidated with those of the Company.

# NOTE 3. EARNINGS PER SHARE

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted earnings per share for the nine months and three months ended June 30, 2002:

	 Three Months Ended June 30, 2002		Nine Months Ended June 30, 2002
Numerator for basic and diluted earnings per share	\$ 2,224,574	\$	4,830,036
Denominator for basic weighted average shares	10,066,515		10,062,291
Employee stock options	711,664		711,664
Dilutive potential shares using treasury stock method	129,208		105,100
Denominator for diluted weighted average shares	10,195,723		10,167,391
Basic earnings per common share	\$0.22		\$0.48
Diluted earnings per common share	\$0.22		\$0.47

F-17

#### NOTE 4. DIVIDENDS

The Company is required to pay out as a dividend 90% of its ordinary income and short-term capital gains for each taxable year in order to maintain its status as a RIC under Subtitle A, Chapter 1 of Subchapter M of the Code. It is the policy of the Company to pay out as a dividend up to 100% of those amounts. The amount to be paid out as a dividend is determined by the Board of Directors each quarter and is based on the annual earnings estimated by the management of the Company. Based on that estimate, a dividend is declared each quarter. At year-end the Company may pay a bonus dividend, in addition to the quarterly dividends, to ensure that it has paid out at least 90% of its ordinary income and short-term capital gains for the year. The Company has a policy of retaining long-term capital gains, if any, and not paying them out as dividends.

Company paid a dividend of \$0.21 per share on its common stock to its stockholders of record as of March 28, 2002. On July 8, 2002, the Company paid a dividend of \$0.21 per share on its common stock to its stockholders of record as of June 28, 2002.

#### NOTE 5. INVESTMENT VALUATION

The Company carries its investments at fair value, as determined by its Board of Directors. Securities that are publicly traded are valued at the closing price on the valuation date. Debt and equity securities that are not publicly traded are valued at fair value as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. In making such determination, the Board of Directors values non-convertible debt securities at cost plus amortized original issue discount, if any, unless adverse factors lead to a determination of a lesser valuation. In valuing convertible debt, equity or other securities, the Board of Directors determines the fair value based on the collateral, the issuer's ability to make payments, the earnings of the issuer, sales to third parties of similar securities, the comparison to publicly traded securities, and other pertinent factors. Due to the uncertainty inherent in the valuation process, such estimates of fair value may differ significantly from the values that would have resulted had a ready market for the securities existed, and the differences could be material. Additionally, changes in the market environment and other events that may occur over the life of the investments may cause the gains ultimately realized on these investments to be different than the valuation currently assigned.

#### NOTE 6. LOAN AND MANAGERIAL ASSISTANCE FEES

The 1940 Act requires that a business development company make available managerial assistance to its portfolio companies. The company provides managerial assistance to its portfolio companies through its wholly-owned subsidiary, Gladstone Advisers, Inc. The Company receives fee income for managerial assistance it renders to portfolio companies in connection with its investments. Such fees are normally paid at the closing of the Company's investments and are generally non-recurring. These managerial assistance services vary by investment, but generally consist of reviewing existing credit facilities, arranging bank financing, arranging equity financing, structuring financing from multiple lenders, structuring financing from equity investors, restructuring existing loans, raising equity and debt capital, and providing general financial advice. For the three and nine months ended June 30, 2002, these fees totaled \$645,898 and \$1,286,809, respectively.

From time to time, the Company will be invited to participate as a co-lender in a transaction. Where the Company does not provide significant managerial assistance services in connection with its investment, loan fees paid to the Company in such situations will be deferred and amortized over the life of the loan.

F-18

#### NOTE 7. PAYMENT IN KIND INTEREST

The Company has loans in its portfolio which contain a payment in kind ("PIK") provision. The PIK interest is added to the principal balance of the loan and recorded as income. To maintain the Company's status as a RIC (as discussed in Note 5, above), this non-cash source of income must be paid out to stockholders in the form of dividends, even though the Company has not yet collected the cash. For the three and nine months ended June 30, 2002, the Company recorded PIK income of \$124,280 and \$254,738, respectively.

#### NOTE 8. REPURCHASE AGREEMENT

A repurchase agreement involves the purchase by an investor, such as the Company, of a specified security and the simultaneous agreement by the seller to repurchase it at an agreed upon future date and at a price which is greater than the purchase price by an amount that reflects an agreed-upon interest rate. Such interest rate is effective for the period of time during which the investor's money is invested in the arrangement and is related to current market interest rates rather than the coupon rate on the purchased security. The Company requires the continual maintenance by its custodian or the correspondent in its account with the Federal Reserve/Treasury Book Entry System of underlying securities in an amount at least equal to the repurchase price. If the seller were to default on its repurchase obligation, the Company might suffer a loss to the extent that the proceeds from the sale of the underlying securities were less than the repurchase price. A seller's bankruptcy could delay or prevent a sale of the underlying securities.

On June 28, 2002, the Company entered into a Repurchase Agreement with UBS Paine Webber for \$4,900,000. The Repurchase Agreement was fully collateralized by a United States Treasury Bill with a fair value of \$4,998,493 that matured on July 5, 2002. The interest rate on the Repurchase Agreement was 1.96%. The Repurchase Agreement was settled on July 1, 2002. In the future the Company plans to use a similar form of repurchase agreements as an investment option or in order to satisfy certain asset diversification requirements and maintain the Company's status as a regulated investment company ("RIC") under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code.

#### NOTE 9. DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLAN

The company has adopted a deferred compensation plan (the "Plan") effective January 1, 2002. The Plan permits an employee to defer the lesser of 75% of his or her total compensation or the applicable Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") limit. The employees are eligible to participate in the Plan upon completion of 1,000 hours of service within the first six months of employment or after one year of service. The service requirement is waived for those employees who were employed as of January 1, 2002. As of June 30, 2002, the Company had not funded any contributions to the Plan. As of June 30, 2002, the Company had not received a determination letter from the IRS concurring that the deferred compensation plan satisfies the qualification requirements of the Internal Revenue Code.

F-19

#### PART C OTHER INFORMATION

### Item 24. Financial Statements and Exhibits

#### 1. Financial Statements

The following financial statements of Gladstone Capital Corporation (the "Company" or the "Registrant") are included in the registration statement in "Part A: Information Required in a Prospectus":

#### **Audited Consolidated Financial Statements**

Report of Independent Auditors

Consolidated Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2001 and May 30, 2001 (inception)

Consolidated Statement of Operations for the period from May 30, 2001 (inception) through September 30, 2001

Consolidated Statement of Stockholders Equity for the period from May 30, 2001 (inception) through September 30, 2001

Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the period from May 30, 2001 (inception) through September 30, 2001

Notes to Audited Financial Statements

Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2002 (unaudited) and September 30, 2001 (audited)

Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of June 30, 2002 (unaudited)

Consolidated Statement of Operations for the three and nine months ended June 30, 2002 (unaudited)

Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the nine months ended June 30, 2002 (unaudited)

Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the nine months ended June 30, 2002 (unaudited)

Financial Highlights for the nine months ended June 30, 2002 (unaudited)

Notes to Unaudited Financial Statements

#### 2. Exhibits

Exhibit Number	Description
a.1*	Articles of Incorporation.
a.2*	Articles of Amendment and Restatement of the Articles of Incorporation.
b*	Bylaws.
c	Not applicable.
d.1*	Form of Direct Registration Transaction Advice for the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, the rights of holders of which are defined in Exhibits a and b.
d.2*	Specimen Stock Certificate.
d.3+	Form of indenture.
e*	Dividend Reinvestment Plan.
f	Not applicable.
g	Not applicable.
h	Not applicable.
i.1*	Amended and Restated 2001 Equity Incentive Plan.
i.2*	Form of Stock Option Agreement.
i.3*	First Amendment to Amended and Restated 2001 Equity Incentive Plan.
	C-1

i.4*	Form of Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreement.
i.5+	Second Amendment to Amended and Restated 2001 Equity Incentive Plan.
j*	Custody Agreement with First Union National Bank with respect to safekeeping.
k.1*	Stock Transfer Agency Agreement between the Company and the Bank of New York.
k.2*	Employment Agreement dated June 25, 2001 between the Company and David Gladstone.
k.3*	Employment Agreement dated July 23, 2001 between the Company and Terry Lee Brubaker.
k.4*	Amendment to Employment Agreement dated August 8, 2001, between the Company and David Gladstone.
k.5+	Employment Agreement dated September 12, 2002 between the Company and George Stelljes III.
l+	Opinion of Cooley Godward LLP.
m	Not applicable.
n.1+	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP, independent public accountants.
n.2+	Consent of Cooley Godward LLP (included in Exhibit I).
o	Not applicable.
p*	Subscription Agreement dated May 30, 2001.
q	Not applicable.
r*	Code of Ethics.
n.1+ n.2+ o p* q	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP, independent public accountants.  Consent of Cooley Godward LLP (included in Exhibit I).  Not applicable.  Subscription Agreement dated May 30, 2001.  Not applicable.

Previously filed and incorporated by reference from the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2 (333-63700).

# Item 25. Marketing Arrangements

The information contained under the heading "Plan of Distribution" on page 59 of the prospectus is incorporated herein by reference, and any information concerning any underwriters will be contained in the accompanying prospectus supplement, if any.

# Item 26. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

Commission registration fee	\$	6,900
Nasdaq National Market Additional Listing Fee*		22,500
Accounting fees and expenses*		25,000
Legal fees and expenses*		100,000
Printing and engraving*		50,000
Miscellaneous fees and expenses*		10,000
	_	
Total	\$	214,400
	_	

<sup>\*</sup> Estimated for filing purposes.

All of the expenses set forth above shall be borne by the Company.

# Item 27. Persons Controlled By or Under Common Control

<sup>+</sup> Filed herewith.

#### Item 28. Number of Holders of Securities

The following table sets forth the approximate number of record holders of the Company's common stock at October 4, 2002.

Title of Class Number of Record Holders

Common stock, \$0.001 par value per share 59

#### Item 29. Indemnification

The Annotated Code of Maryland, Corporations and Associations (the "Maryland Law"), Section 2-418 provides that a Maryland corporation may indemnify any director of the corporation and any person who, while a director of the corporation, is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, partner, trustee, employee, or agent of another foreign or domestic corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, other enterprise or employee benefit plan, made a party to any proceeding by reason of service in that capacity unless it is established that the act or omission of the director was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and was committed in bad faith or was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty; or the director actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services; or, in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. Indemnification may be made against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements, and reasonable expenses actually incurred by the director in connection with the proceeding, but if the proceeding was one by or in the right of the corporation, indemnification may not be made in respect of any proceeding in which the director shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation. Such indemnification may not be made unless authorized for a specific proceeding after a determination has been made, in the manner prescribed by the law, that indemnification is permissible in the circumstances because the director has met the applicable standard of conduct. On the other hand, the director must be indemnified for expenses if he or she has been successful in the defense of the proceeding or as otherwise ordered by a court. The law also prescribes the circumstances under which the corporation may advance expenses to, or obtain insurance or similar cover for, directors. The law also provides for comparable indemnification for corporate officers and agents.

The Articles of Incorporation of the Company provide that its directors and officers shall, and its agents in the discretion of the board of directors may, be indemnified to the fullest extent permitted from time to time by the laws of Maryland (with such power to indemnify officers and directors limited to the scope provided for in Section 2-418 as currently in force), provided, however, that such indemnification is limited by the Investment Company Act of 1940 or by any valid rule, regulation or order of the Securities and Exchange Commission thereunder. The Company's Bylaws provide that the Company may not indemnify any director or officer against liability to the Company or its security holders to which he or she might otherwise be subject by reason of such person's willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office unless a determination is made by final decision of a court, by vote of a majority of a quorum of directors who are disinterested, non-party directors or by independent legal counsel that the liability for which indemnification is sought did not arise out of such disabling conduct.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Company pursuant to the provisions described above, or otherwise, the Company has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Company of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person in the successful defense of an action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by a director, officer or controlling

C-3

person in connection with the securities being registered, the Company will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of the court of the issue.

The Company carries liability insurance for the benefit of its directors and officers on a claims-made basis of up to \$10,000,000, subject to a retention of up to \$200,000 for certain claims.

#### Item 30. Business and Other Connections of Investment Adviser

Not applicable.

#### Item 31. Location of Accounts and Records

The Company maintains at its principal office physical possession of each account, book or other document required to be maintained by Section 31(a) of the 1940 Act and the rules thereunder.

# Item 32. Management Services

Not applicable.

#### Item 33. Undertakings

The Registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) to suspend the offering of shares until the prospectus is amended if (1) subsequent to the effective date of this registration statement, its net asset value declines more than ten percent from its net asset value as of the effective date of this registration statement; or (2) the net asset value increases to an amount greater than its net proceeds as stated in the prospectus.

- (2) to file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - (i) to include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
  - (ii) to reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act of 1933 if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and
  - (iii) to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.
- (3) that, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant under Rule 497(h) under the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective;

C-4

- (4) to remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering;
- (5) that, for the purpose of determining any liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, each post effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of the securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

C-5

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of McLean, in the Commonwealth of Virginia, on the 7th day of October, 2002.

#### GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION

By: /s/ DAVID GLADSTONE

David Gladstone Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT, each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints David Gladstone and Terry Brubaker and each of them, his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place, and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Registration Statement and any registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, and to file the same, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities indicated on October 7, 2002.

Signature	Title		
/s/ DAVID GLADSTONE	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer)		
David Gladstone			
/s/ TERRY BRUBAKER	President, Chief Operating Officer and Director		
Terry Brubaker			
/s/ HARRY BRILL	Chief Financial Officer (principal financial and accounting officer)		
Harry Brill			
/s/ DAVID A.R. DULLUM			
David A.R. Dullum	Director		
/s/ ANTHONY W. PARKER			
Anthony W. Parker	Director		
/s/ MICHELA A. ENGLISH			
Michela A. English	Director		

# EXHIBIT LIST

d.2	Form of indenture.
i.5	Second Amendment to Amended and Restated 2001 Equity Incentive Plan.
k.5	Employment Agreement dated September 12, 2002 between the Company and George Stelljes III.
1	Opinion of Cooley Godward LLP.
n.1	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP, independent public accountants.
n.2	Consent of Cooley Godward LLP (included in Exhibit l).

# GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION,

Issuer

AND

[ ],

Trustee

INDENTURE

Dated as of [

**Debt Securities** 

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (1)

		PAGE
ARTICLE I	DEFINITIONS	
SECTION 1.01	Definitions of Terms	
ARTICLE II	ISSUE, DESCRIPTION, TERMS, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF SECURITIES	4
SECTION 2.01	Designation and Terms of Securities	4
SECTION 2.02	Form of Securities and Trustee's Certificate	
SECTION 2.03	Denominations: Provisions for Payment	
SECTION 2.04	Execution and Authentications	,
SECTION 2.05	Registration of Transfer and Exchange	;
SECTION 2.06	Temporary Securities	;
SECTION 2.07	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Securities	9
SECTION 2.08	Cancellation	9
SECTION 2.09	Benefits of Indenture	10
SECTION 2.10	Authenticating Agent	10
SECTION 2.11	Global Securities	10
ARTICLE III	REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUND PROVISIONS	1
SECTION 3.01	Redemption	1
SECTION 3.02	Notice of Redemption	1
SECTION 3.03	Payment Upon Redemption	13
SECTION 3.04	Sinking Fund	13
SECTION 3.05	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	1:
SECTION 3.06	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	1:
52011011 5.00	redemption of Securities for Simoning Fund	1.
ARTICLE IV	COVENANTS	14
SECTION 4.01	Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest	14
SECTION 4.02	Maintenance of Office or Agency	14
SECTION 4.03	Paying Agents	14
SECTION 4.04	Appointment to Fill Vacancy in Office of Trustee	1:
SECTION 4.05	Compliance with Consolidation Provisions	1:
52011011 1100	Companied with Consonation 120 to the Consona	
ARTICLE V	SECURITYHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE	1:
SECTION 5.01	Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Securityholders	1:
SECTION 5.02	Preservation Of Information; Communications With Securityholders	1:
SECTION 5.03	Reports by the Company	10
SECTION 5.04	Reports by the Trustee	10
52011011 5.01	reports by the france	
ARTICLE VI	REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT	10
SECTION 6.01	Events of Default	10
SECTION 6.02	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	1′
SECTION 6.03	Application of Moneys Collected	19
SECTION 6.04	Limitation on Suits	19
SECTION 6.05	Rights and Remedies Cumulative; Delay or Omission Not Waiver	20
SECTION 6.06	Control by Securityholders	20
SECTION 6.07	Undertaking to Pay Costs	20
52011011 0.07	Chackmang to 1 ay Costs	21
ARTICLE VII	CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE	2
SECTION 7.01	Certain Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee	2
SECTION 7.02	Certain Rights of Trustee	2:
SECTION 7.03	Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance or Securities	2:
SECTION 7.04	May Hold Securities	2:
	,	
SECTION 7.05	Moneys Held in Trust	2:

SECTION 7.06	Compensation and Reimbursement	23
SECTION 7.07	Reliance on Officers' Certificate	23
SECTION 7.08	Disqualification; Conflicting Interests	24
SECTION 7.09	Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility	24
SECTION 7.10	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor	24
SECTION 7.11	Acceptance of Appointment By Successor	25
SECTION 7.12	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business	26
SECTION 7.13	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company	26
ARTICLE VIII	CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS	27
SECTION 8.01	Evidence of Action by Securityholders	27
SECTION 8.02	Proof of Execution by Securityholders	27
SECTION 8.03	Who May be Deemed Owners	27
SECTION 8.04	Certain Securities Owned by Company Disregarded	28
SECTION 8.05	Actions Binding on Future Securityholders	28
ARTICLE IX	SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	28
SECTION 9.01	Supplemental Indentures Without the Consent of Securityholders	28
SECTION 9.02	Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Securityholders	29
SECTION 9.03	Effect of Supplemental Indentures	29
SECTION 9.04	Securities Affected by Supplemental Indentures	30
SECTION 9.05	Execution of Supplemental Indentures	30
020110117100	Zive union of Supplemental industries	20
ARTICLE X	SUCCESSOR ENTITY	30
SECTION 10.01	Company May Consolidate, Etc.	30
SECTION 10.02	Successor Entity Substituted	31
SECTION 10.03	Evidence of Consolidation, Etc. to Trustee	31
SECTION 10.05	Principle of Constitution, Elector Trustee	31
ARTICLE XI	SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	31
SECTION 11.01	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	31
SECTION 11.02	Discharge of Obligations	32
SECTION 11.03	Deposited Moneys to be Held in Trust	32
SECTION 11.04	Payment of Moneys Held by Paying Agents	32
SECTION 11.05	Repayment to Company	32
ARTICLE XII	IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS	33
SECTION 12.01	No Recourse	33
	-10 -10 -10 -10 -10 -10 -10 -10 -10 -10	
ARTICLE XIII	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	33
		22
SECTION 13.01	Effect on Successors and Assigns	33
SECTION 13.02	Actions by Successor	33
SECTION 13.03	Surrender of Company Powers	33
SECTION 13.04	Notices	33
SECTION 13.05	Governing Law	34
SECTION 13.06	Treatment of Securities as Debt	34
SECTION 13.07	Compliance Certificates and Opinions	34
SECTION 13.08	Payments on Business Days	34
SECTION 13.09	Conflict with Trust Indenture Act	34
SECTION 13.10	Counterparts	35
SECTION 13.11	Separability	35
SECTION 13.12	Assignment	35
DEC11011 13.12	1 songament	33

(1) This Table of Contents does not constitute part of the Indenture and shall not have any bearing on the interpretation of any of its terms or provisions.

INDENTURE, dated as of [ ], among Gladstone Capital Corporation, a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), and [ ], as trustee (the "Trustee"):

WHEREAS, for its lawful corporate purposes, the Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance of unsecured debt securities (hereinafter referred to as the "Securities"), in an unlimited aggregate principal amount to be issued from time to time in one or more series as in this Indenture provided, as registered Securities without coupons, to be authenticated by the certificate of the Trustee;

WHEREAS, to provide the terms and conditions upon which the Securities are to be authenticated, issued and delivered, the Company has duly authorized the execution of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed as follows for the equal and ratable benefit of the holders of Securities:

# ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

#### Section 1.01 Definitions of Terms.

The terms defined in this Section (except as in this Indenture otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires) for all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section and shall include the plural as well as the singular. All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or that are by reference in such Act defined in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (except as herein otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in said Trust Indenture Act and in said Securities Act as in force at the date of the execution of this instrument.

<sup>&</sup>quot;Authenticating Agent" means an authenticating agent with respect to all or any of the series of Securities appointed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 2.10.

"Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11, U.S. Code, or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors.

"Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee of such Board.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification.

"Business Day" means, with respect to any series of Securities, any day other than a day on which Federal or State banking institutions in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, are authorized or obligated by law, executive order or regulation to close.

"Certificate" means a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, any principal executive officer, any chief executive officer, any president, any vice president, any principal financial officer or any principal accounting officer, any treasurer or any assistant treasurer, any controller or any assistant controller, any secretary or any assistant secretary of the Company. The Certificate need not comply with the provisions of Section 13.07.

"Company" means Gladstone Capital Corporation, a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Maryland, and, subject to the provisions of Article Ten, shall also include its successors and assigns.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee at which, at any particular time, its corporate trust business shall be principally administered, which office at the date hereof is located at [ ].

"Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

"Default" means any event, act or condition that with notice or lapse of time, or both, would constitute an Event of Default.

"Depositary" means, with respect to Securities of any series for which the Company shall determine that such Securities will be issued as a Global Security, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, another clearing agency, or any successor registered as a clearing agency under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), or other applicable statute or regulation, which, in each case, shall be designated by the Company pursuant to either Section 2.01 or 2.11.

"Event of Default" means, with respect to Securities of a particular series, any event specified in Section 6.01, continued for the period of time, if any, therein designated.

"Global Security" means, with respect to any series of Securities, a Security executed by the Company and delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instruction, all in accordance with the Indenture, which shall be registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee.

"Governmental Obligations" means securities that are (i) direct obligations of the United States of America for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (ii) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America that, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and shall also include a depositary receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) as custodian with respect to any such Governmental Obligation or a specific payment of principal of or interest on any such Governmental Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depositary receipt; provided, however, that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depositary receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Governmental Obligation or the specific payment of principal of or interest on the Governmental Obligation evidenced by such depositary receipt.

"herein", "hereof" and "hereunder", and other words of similar import, refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Interest Payment Date", when used with respect to any installment of interest on a Security of a particular series, means the date specified in such Security or in a Board Resolution or in an indenture supplemental hereto with respect to such series as the fixed date on which an installment of interest with respect to Securities of that series is due and payable.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by a Chief Executive Officer, a President or a Vice President and by the Chief Financial Officer or the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer or the Controller or an Assistant Controller or the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company that is delivered to the Trustee in accordance with the terms hereof. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 13.07, if and to the extent required by the provisions thereof.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion in writing subject to the customary exceptions of legal counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel for the Company, that is delivered to the Trustee in

accordance with the terms hereof. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 13.07, if and to the extent required by the provisions thereof.

"Outstanding", when used with reference to Securities of any series, means, subject to the provisions of Section 8.04, as of any particular time, all Securities of that series theretofore authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except (a) Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or any paying agent, or delivered to the Trustee or any paying agent for cancellation or that have previously been canceled; (b) Securities or portions thereof for the payment or redemption of which moneys or Governmental Obligations in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any paying agent (other than the Company) or shall have been set aside and segregated in trust by the Company shall act as its own paying agent); provided, however, that if such Securities or portions of such Securities are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as in Article Three provided, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice; and (c) Securities in lieu of or in substitution for which other Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.07.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, joint-stock company, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Predecessor Security" of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 2.07 in lieu of a lost, destroyed or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the lost, destroyed or stolen Security.

"Responsible Officer" when used with respect to the Trustee means the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, any Vice President,

the Secretary, the Treasurer, any trust officer, any corporate trust officer or any other officer or assistant officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by the Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of his or her knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

"Securities" means the debt Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

"Securityholder", "holder of Securities", "registered holder", or other similar term, means the Person or Persons in whose name or names a particular Security shall be registered on the books of the Company kept for that purpose in accordance with the terms of this Indenture.

"Subsidiary" means, with respect to any Person, (i) any corporation at least a majority of whose outstanding Voting Stock shall at the time be owned, directly or indirectly, by such Person or by one or more of its Subsidiaries or by such Person and one or more of its Subsidiaries, (ii) any general partnership, joint venture or similar entity, at least a majority of whose outstanding partnership or similar interests shall at the time be owned by such Person, or by one or more of its Subsidiaries, or by such Person and one or more of its Subsidiaries and (iii) any limited partnership of which such Person or any of its Subsidiaries is a general partner.

"Trustee" means [ ], and, subject to the provisions of Article Seven, shall also include its successors and assigns, and, if at any time there is more than one Person acting in such capacity hereunder, "Trustee" shall mean each such Person. The term "Trustee" as used with respect to a particular series of the Securities shall mean the trustee with respect to that series.

"Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

"Voting Stock", as applied to stock of any Person, means shares, interests, participations or other equivalents in the equity interest (however designated) in such Person having ordinary voting power for the election of a majority of the directors (or the equivalent) of such Person, other than shares, interests, participations or other equivalents having such power only by reason of the occurrence of a contingency.

# ARTICLE 2 ISSUE, DESCRIPTION, TERMS, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF SECURITIES

#### Section 2.01 Designation and Terms of Securities.

- (a) The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Securities may be issued in one or more series up to the aggregate principal amount of Securities of that series from time to time authorized by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or pursuant to one or more indentures supplemental hereto. Prior to the initial issuance of Securities of any series, there shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto:
  - (1) the title of the Security of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from all other Securities);
  - (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of that series);
    - (3) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable and the place(s) of payment;
    - (4) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest or the manner of calculation of such rate or rates, if any;
  - (5) the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest will be payable or the manner of determination of such Interest Payment Dates, the place(s) of payment, and the record date for the determination of holders to whom interest is payable on any such Interest Payment Dates:
    - (6) the right, if any, to extend the interest payment periods and the duration of such extension;
  - (7) the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company;
  - (8) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem or purchase Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund, mandatory redemption, or analogous provisions (including payments made in cash in satisfaction of future sinking fund obligations) or at the option of a holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which, and the terms and conditions upon which, Securities of the series shall be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
    - (9) the form of the Securities of the series including the form of the Certificate of Authentication for such series;
  - (10) if other than denominations of one thousand U.S. dollars (\$1,000) or any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which the Securities of the series shall be issuable;
  - (11) any and all other terms with respect to such series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the terms of this Indenture, as amended by any supplemental indenture) including any terms which may be required by or advisable under United States laws or regulations or advisable in connection with the marketing of Securities of that series;
    - (12) whether the Securities are issuable as a Global Security and, in such case, the identity of the Depositary for such series;
  - (13) whether the Securities will be convertible into shares of common stock or other securities of the Company and, if so, the terms and conditions upon which such Securities will be so convertible, including the conversion price and the conversion period;
  - (14) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.01;
    - (15) any additional or different Events of Default or restrictive covenants provided for with respect to the Securities of the series; and

(16) if other than dollars, the coin or currency in which the Securities of the series are denominated (including, but not limited to, foreign currency).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to any such Board Resolution or in any indentures supplemental hereto.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution of the Company, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate of the Company setting forth the terms of the series.

Securities of any particular series may be issued at various times, with different dates on which the principal or any installment of principal is payable, with different rates of interest, if any, or different methods by which rates of interest may be determined, with different dates on which such interest may be payable and with different redemption dates.

#### Section 2.02 Form of Securities and Trustee's Certificate.

The Securities of any series and the Trustee's certificate of authentication to be borne by such Securities shall be substantially of the tenor and purport as set forth in one or more indentures supplemental hereto or as provided in a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officers' Certificate, and they may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements printed, lithographed or engraved thereon as the Company may deem appropriate and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any stock exchange on which Securities of that series may be listed, or to conform to usage.

#### Section 2.03 Denominations: Provisions for Payment.

The Securities shall be issuable as registered Securities and in the denominations of one thousand U.S. dollars (\$1,000) or any integral multiple thereof, subject to Section 2.01(10). The Securities of a particular series shall bear interest payable on the dates and at the rate specified with respect to that series. The principal of and the interest on the Securities of any series, as well as any premium thereon in case of redemption thereof prior to maturity, shall be payable in the coin or currency of the United States of America that at the time is legal tender for public and private debt, at the office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. Interest on the Securities shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months.

The interest installment on any Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date for Securities of that series shall be paid to the Person in whose name said Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the regular record date for such interest installment. In the event that any Security of a particular series or portion thereof is called for redemption and the redemption date is subsequent to a regular record date with respect to any Interest Payment Date and prior to such Interest Payment Date, interest on such Security will be paid upon presentation and surrender of such Security as provided in Section 3.03.

Any interest on any Security that is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date for Securities of the same series (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered holder on the relevant regular record date by virtue of having been such holder; and such Defaulted Interest shall be paid by the Company, at its election, as provided in clause (1) or clause (2) below:

- (1) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on Securities to the Persons in whose names such Securities (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner: the Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each such Security and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall not be more than 15 nor less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such special record date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the special record date therefor to be mailed, first class postage prepaid, to each Securityholder at his or her address as it appears in the Security Register (as hereinafter defined), not less than 10 days prior to such special record date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the special record date therefor having been mailed as aforesaid, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names such Securities (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered on such special record date.
- (2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on any Securities in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Unless otherwise set forth in a Board Resolution or one or more indentures supplemental hereto establishing the terms of any series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof, the term "regular record date" as used in this Section with respect to a series of Securities with respect to any Interest Payment Date for such series shall mean either the fifteenth day of the month immediately preceding the month in which an Interest Payment Date established for such series pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof shall occur, if such Interest Payment Date is the first day of a month, or the last day of the month immediately preceding the month in which an Interest Payment Date established for such series pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof shall occur, if such Interest Payment Date is the fifteenth day of a month, whether or not such date is a Business Day.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security of a series delivered under this Indenture upon transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security of such series shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, that were carried by such other Security.

#### Section 2.04 Execution and Authentications.

The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Company by its Chief Executive Officer, or one of its Presidents, or one of its Vice Presidents, or its Chief Financial Officer, or its Chief Legal Officer, or its Treasurer, or one of its Assistant Treasurers, or its Controller or its Assistant Controller, or its Secretary, or one of its Assistant Secretaries, under its corporate seal attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries. Signatures may be in the form of a manual or facsimile signature.

The Company may use the facsimile signature of any Person who shall have been a Chief Executive Officer, President or Vice President thereof, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Legal Officer,

Treasurer or Assistant Treasurer, Controller or Assistant Controller, a Secretary or Assistant Secretary thereof, notwithstanding the fact that at the time the Securities shall be authenticated and delivered or disposed of such Person shall have ceased to be such an officer of the Company. The seal of the Company may be in the form of a facsimile of such seal and may be impressed, affixed, imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Securities. The Securities may contain such notations, legends or endorsements required by

law, stock exchange rule or usage. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication by the Trustee.

A Security shall not be valid until authenticated manually by an authorized signatory of the Trustee, or by an Authenticating Agent. Such signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a written order of the Company for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, signed by a Chief Executive Officer, President or any Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Legal Officer, Treasurer or Assistant Treasurer, Controller or Assistant Controller, and its Secretary or any Assistant Secretary, and the Trustee in accordance with such written order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities.

In authenticating such Securities and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 7.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the form and terms thereof have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture.

The Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner that is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

#### Section 2.05 Registration of Transfer and Exchange.

- (a) Securities of any series may be exchanged upon presentation thereof at the office or agency of the Company designated for such purpose in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York, for other Securities of such series of authorized denominations, and for a like aggregate principal amount, upon payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge in relation thereto, all as provided in this Section. In respect of any Securities so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, the Trustee shall authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in exchange therefor the Security or Securities of the same series that the Securityholder making the exchange shall be entitled to receive, bearing numbers not contemporaneously outstanding.
- (b) The Company shall keep, or cause to be kept, at its office or agency designated for such purpose in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York, or such other location designated by the Company, a register or registers (herein referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall register the Securities and the transfers of Securities as in this Article provided and which at all reasonable times shall be open for inspection by the Trustee. The registrar for the purpose of registering Securities and transfer of Securities as herein provided shall be appointed as authorized by Board Resolution (the "Security Registrar").

Upon surrender for transfer of any Security at the office or agency of the Company designated for such purpose, the Company shall execute, the Trustee shall authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Security or Securities of the same series as the Security presented for a like aggregate principal amount.

All Securities presented or surrendered for exchange or registration of transfer, as provided in this Section, shall be accompanied (if so required by the Company or the Security Registrar) by a written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Company or the Security Registrar, duly executed by the registered holder or by such holder's duly authorized attorney in writing.

- (c) No service charge shall be made for any exchange or registration of transfer of Securities, or issue of new Securities in case of partial redemption of any series, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge in relation thereto, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 2.06, Section 3.03(b) and Section 9.04 not involving any transfer.
- (d) The Company shall not be required (i) to issue, exchange or register the transfer of any Securities during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the mailing of a notice of redemption of less than all the Outstanding Securities of the same series and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, nor (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Securities of any series or portions thereof called for redemption. The provisions of this Section 2.05 are, with respect to any Global Security, subject to Section 2.11 hereof.

#### Section 2.06 Temporary Securities.

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities (printed, lithographed or typewritten) of any authorized denomination. Such temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued, but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Securities, all as may be determined by the Company. Every temporary Security of any series shall be executed by the Company and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Securities of such series. Without unnecessary delay the Company will execute and will furnish definitive Securities of such series and thereupon any or all temporary Securities of such series may be surrendered in exchange therefor (without charge to the holders), at the office or agency of the Company designated for the purpose in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York, and the Trustee shall authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in exchange for such temporary Securities an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of such series, unless the Company advises the Trustee to the effect that definitive Securities need not be executed and furnished until further notice from the Company. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of such series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series authenticated and delivered hereunder.

# Section 2.07 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Securities.

In case any temporary or definitive Security shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company (subject to the next succeeding sentence) shall execute, and upon the Company's request the Trustee (subject as aforesaid) shall authenticate and deliver, a new Security of the same series, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated Security, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Security so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substituted Security shall furnish to the Company and the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Company and the Trustee evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of the applicant's Security and of the ownership thereof. The Trustee may authenticate any such substituted Security and deliver the same upon the written request or authorization of any officer of the Company. Upon the issuance of any substituted Security, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith. In case any Security that has matured or is about to mature shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company may, instead of issuing a substitute Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Security) if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Company and the Trustee such security or indemnity as they may require to save them harmless, and, in case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence to the satisfaction of the Company and the Trustee of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof.

Every replacement Security issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Company whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be found at any time, or be enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of the same series duly issued hereunder. All Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities, and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) any and all other

rights or remedies, notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

#### Section 2.08 Cancellation.

All Securities surrendered for the purpose of payment, redemption, exchange or registration of transfer shall, if surrendered to the Company or any paying agent, be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, or, if surrendered to the Trustee, shall be cancelled by it, and no Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly required or permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. On request of the Company at the time of such surrender, the Trustee shall deliver to the Company canceled Securities held by the Trustee. In the absence of such request the Trustee may dispose of canceled Securities in accordance with its standard procedures and deliver a certificate of disposition to the Company. If the Company shall otherwise acquire any of the Securities, however, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

#### Section 2.09 Benefits of Indenture.

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and the holders of the Securities any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Indenture, or under any covenant, condition or provision herein contained; all such covenants, conditions and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and of the holders of the Securities.

#### Section 2.10 Authenticating Agent.

So long as any of the Securities of any series remain Outstanding there may be an Authenticating Agent for any or all such series of Securities which the Trustee shall have the right to appoint. Said Authenticating Agent shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon exchange, transfer or partial redemption thereof, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. All references in this Indenture to the authentication of Securities by the Trustee shall be deemed to include authentication by an Authenticating Agent for such series. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall be a corporation that has a combined capital and surplus, as most recently reported or determined by it, sufficient under the laws of any jurisdiction under which it is organized or in which it is doing business to conduct a trust business, and that is otherwise authorized under such laws to conduct such business and is subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authorities. If at any time any Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with these provisions, it shall resign immediately.

Any Authenticating Agent may at any time resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time (and upon request by the Company shall) terminate the agency of any Authenticating Agent by giving written notice of termination to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon resignation, termination or cessation of eligibility of any Authenticating Agent, the Trustee may appoint an eligible successor Authenticating Agent acceptable to the Company. Any successor Authenticating Agent, upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder, shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent pursuant hereto.

#### Section 2.11 Global Securities.

- (a) If the Company shall establish pursuant to Section 2.01 that the Securities of a particular series are to be issued as a Global Security, then the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with Section 2.04, authenticate and deliver, a Global Security that (i) shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of, all of the Outstanding Securities of such series, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instruction and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect: "Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.11 of the Indenture, this Security may be transferred, in whole but not in part, only to another nominee of the Depositary or to a successor Depositary or to a nominee of such successor Depositary."
- (b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 2.05, the Global Security of a series may be transferred, in whole but not in part and in the manner provided in Section 2.05, only to another nominee of the Depositary for such series, or to a successor Depositary for such series selected or approved by the Company or to a nominee of such successor Depositary.
- (c) If at any time the Depositary for a series of the Securities notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such series or if at any time the Depositary for such series shall no longer be registered or in good standing under the Exchange Act, or other applicable statute or regulation, and a successor Depositary for such series is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such condition, as the case may be, this Section 2.11 shall no longer be applicable to the Securities of such series and the Company will execute, and subject to Section 2.04, the Trustee will authenticate and deliver the Securities of such series in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security of such series in exchange for such Global Security. In addition, the Company may at any time determine that the Securities of any series shall no longer be represented by a Global Security and that the provisions of this Section 2.11 shall no longer apply to the Securities of such series. In such event the Company will execute and, subject to Section 2.04, the Trustee, upon receipt of an Officers' Certificate evidencing such determination by the Company, will authenticate and deliver the Securities of such series in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security of such series in exchange for such Global Security. Upon the exchange of the Global Securities in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, the Global Security shall be canceled by the Trustee. Such Securities in definitive registered form issued in exchange for the Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.11(c) shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary, pursuant to instructions from its

# ARTICLE 3 REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUND PROVISIONS

#### Section 3.01 Redemption.

The Company may redeem the Securities of any series issued hereunder on and after the dates and in accordance with the terms established for such series pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof.

#### Section 3.02 Notice of Redemption.

(a) In case the Company shall desire to exercise such right to redeem all or, as the case may be, a portion of the Securities of any series in accordance with the right reserved so to do, the Company shall, or shall cause the Trustee to, give notice of such redemption to holders of the Securities of such series to be redeemed by mailing, first class postage prepaid, a notice of such redemption not less than 30 days and not more than 90 days before the date fixed for redemption of that series to such holders at their last addresses as they shall appear upon the Security Register, unless a shorter period is

registered holder receives the notice. In any case, failure duly to give such notice to the holder of any Security of any series designated for redemption in whole or in part, or any defect in the notice, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Securities of such series or any other series. In the case of any redemption of Securities prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with any such restriction.

Each such notice of redemption shall specify the date fixed for redemption and the redemption price at which Securities of that series are to be redeemed, and shall state that payment of the redemption price of such Securities to be redeemed will be made at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York, upon presentation and surrender of such Securities, that interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in said notice, that from and after said date interest will cease to accrue and that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case. If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the notice to the holders of Securities of that series to be redeemed in whole or in part shall specify the particular Securities to be so redeemed.

In case any Security is to be redeemed in part only, the notice that relates to such Security shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, and shall state that on and after the redemption date, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities of such series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

(b) If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Company shall give the Trustee at least 45 days' notice in advance of the date fixed for redemption as to the aggregate principal amount of Securities of the series to be redeemed, and thereupon the Trustee shall select, by lot or in such other manner as it shall deem appropriate and fair in its discretion and that may provide for the selection of a portion or portions (equal to one thousand U.S. dollars (\$1,000) or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of such Securities of a denomination larger than \$1,000, the Securities to be redeemed and shall thereafter promptly notify the Company in writing of the numbers of the Securities to be redeemed, in whole or in part. The Company may, if and whenever it shall so elect, by delivery of instructions signed on its behalf by its Chief Executive Officer, President or any Vice President, instruct the Trustee or any paying agent to call all or any part of the Securities of a particular series for redemption and to give notice of redemption in the manner set forth in this Section, such notice to be in the name of the Company or its own name as the Trustee or such paying agent may deem advisable. In any case in which notice of redemption is to be given by the Trustee or any such paying agent, the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to, or permit to remain with, the Trustee or such paying agent, as the case may be, such Security Register, transfer books or other records, or suitable copies or extracts therefrom, sufficient to enable the Trustee or such paying agent to give any notice by mail that may be required under the provisions of this Section.

#### Section 3.03 Payment Upon Redemption.

- (a) If the giving of notice of redemption shall have been completed as above provided, the Securities or portions of Securities of the series to be redeemed specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and interest on such Securities or portions of Securities shall cease to accrue on and after the date fixed for redemption, unless the Company shall default in the payment of such redemption price and accrued interest with respect to any such Security or portion thereof. On presentation and surrender of such Securities on or after the date fixed for redemption at the place of payment specified in the notice, said Securities shall be paid and redeemed at the applicable redemption price for such series, together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption (but if the date fixed for redemption is an interest payment date, the interest installment payable on such date shall be payable to the registered holder at the close of business on the applicable record date pursuant to Section 2.03).
- (b) Upon presentation of any Security of such series that is to be redeemed in part only, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and the office or agency where the Security is presented shall deliver to the holder thereof, at the expense of the Company, a new Security of the same series of authorized denominations in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

#### Section 3.04 Sinking Fund.

The provisions of Sections 3.04, 3.05 and 3.06 shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 for Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment". If provided for by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 3.05. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

# Section 3.05 Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company (i) may deliver Outstanding Securities of a series (other than any Securities previously called for redemption) and (ii) may apply as a credit Securities of a series that have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as provided for by the terms of such series, provided that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the redemption price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

#### Section 3.06 Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 45 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of the series, the portion thereof, if any, that is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 3.05 and the basis for such credit and will, together with such Officers' Certificate, deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 3.02 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 3.02. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Section 3.03.

#### ARTICLE 4 COVENANTS

# Section 4.01 Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.

The Company will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Securities of that series at the time and place and in the manner provided herein and established with respect to such Securities.

#### Section 4.02 Maintenance of Office or Agency.

So long as any series of the Securities remain Outstanding, the Company agrees to maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York, with respect to each such series and at such other location or locations as may be designated as provided in this Section 4.02, where (i) Securities of that series may be

presented for payment, (ii) Securities of that series may be presented as herein above authorized for registration of transfer and exchange, and (iii) notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be given or served, such designation to continue with respect to such office or agency until the Company shall, by written notice signed by any officer authorized to sign an Officers' Certificate and delivered to the Trustee, designate some other office or agency for such purposes or any of them. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, notices and demands.

#### Section 4.03 Paying Agents.

- (a) If the Company shall appoint one or more paying agents for all or any series of the Securities, other than the Trustee, the Company will cause each such paying agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section:
  - (1) that it will hold all sums held by it as such agent for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of that series (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Company or by any other obligor of such Securities) in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto;
  - (2) that it will give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Company (or by any other obligor of such Securities) to make any payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of that series when the same shall be due and payable;
  - (3) that it will, at any time during the continuance of any failure referred to in the preceding paragraph (a)(2) above, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such paying agent; and
    - (4) that it will perform all other duties of paying agent as set forth in this Indenture.
- (b) If the Company shall act as its own paying agent with respect to any series of the Securities, it will on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on Securities of that series, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay such principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due on Securities of that series until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of such action, or any failure (by it or any other obligor on such Securities) to take such action. Whenever the Company shall have one or more paying agents for any series of Securities, it will, prior to each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Securities of that series, deposit with the paying agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest, and (unless such paying agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of this action or failure so to act.
- (c) Notwithstanding anything in this Section to the contrary, (i) the agreement to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section is subject to the provisions of Section 11.05, and (ii) the Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or direct any paying agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such paying agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such paying agent; and, upon

such payment by the Company or any paying agent to the Trustee, the Company or such paying agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

#### Section 4.04 Appointment to Fill Vacancy in Office of Trustee.

The Company, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 7.10, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

## Section 4.05 Compliance with Consolidation Provisions.

The Company will not, while any of the Securities remain Outstanding, consolidate with or merge into any other Person, in either case where the Company is not the survivor of such transaction, or sell or convey all or substantially all of its property to any other company unless the provisions of Article Ten hereof are complied with.

# ARTICLE 5 SECURITYHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE

# Section 5.01 Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Securityholders.

The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee (a) on each regular record date (as defined in Section 2.03) a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the holders of each series of Securities as of such regular record date, provided that the Company shall not be obligated to furnish or cause to furnish such list at any time that the list shall not differ in any respect from the most recent list furnished to the Trustee by the Company and (b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished; provided, however, that, in either case, no such list need be furnished for any series for which the Trustee shall be the Security Registrar.

#### Section 5.02 Preservation Of Information; Communications With Securityholders.

- (a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the holders of Securities contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 5.01 and as to the names and addresses of holders of Securities received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar (if acting in such capacity).
  - (b) The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 5.01 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.
- (c) Securityholders may communicate as provided in Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act with other Securityholders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities.

#### Section 5.03 Reports by the Company.

The Company covenants and agrees to provide a copy to the Trustee, within 15 days after the Company is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) that the Company may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

- (a) On or before [ ] in each year in which any of the Securities are Outstanding, the Trustee shall transmit by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Securityholders, as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register, a brief report dated as of the preceding [ ], if and to the extent required under Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act.
  - (b) The Trustee shall comply with Section 313(b) and 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act.
- (c) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Securityholders, be filed by the Trustee with the Company, with each stock exchange upon which any Securities are listed (if so listed) and also with the Commission. The Company agrees to notify the Trustee when any Securities become listed on any stock exchange.

# ARTICLE 6 REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT

#### Section 6.01 Events of Default.

- (a) Whenever used herein with respect to Securities of a particular series, "Event of Default" means any one or more of the following events that has occurred and is continuing:
  - (1) the Company defaults in the payment of any installment of interest upon any of the Securities of that series, as and when the same shall become due and payable, and such default continues for a period of 90 Business Days; provided, however, that a valid extension of an interest payment period by the Company in accordance with the terms of any indenture supplemental hereto shall not constitute a default in the payment of interest for this purpose;
  - (2) the Company defaults in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any of the Securities of that series as and when the same shall become due and payable whether at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration or otherwise, or in any payment required by any sinking or analogous fund established with respect to that series; provided, however, that a valid extension of the maturity of such Securities in accordance with the terms of any indenture supplemental hereto shall not constitute a default in the payment of principal or premium, if any;
  - (3) the Company fails to observe or perform any other of its covenants or agreements with respect to that series contained in this Indenture or otherwise established with respect to that series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof (other than a covenant or agreement that has been expressly included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of one or more series of Securities other than such series) for a period of 90 days after the date on which written notice of such failure, requiring the same to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder, shall have been given to the Company by the Trustee, by registered or certified mail, or to the Company and the Trustee by the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Securities of that series at the time Outstanding;
  - (4) the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law (i) commences a voluntary case, (ii) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case, (iii) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property or (iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or
  - (5) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order under any Bankruptcy Law that (i) is for relief against the Company in an involuntary case, (ii) appoints a Custodian of the Company for all or substantially all of its property or (iii) orders the liquidation of the Company, and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 90 days.
- (b) In each and every such case, unless the principal of all the Securities of that series shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series then Outstanding hereunder, by notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by such Securityholders), may declare the principal of all the Securities of that series to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall be immediately due and payable.
- (c) At any time after the principal of the Securities of that series shall have been so declared due and payable, and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series then Outstanding hereunder, by written notice to the Company and the

Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if: (i) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest upon all the Securities of that series and the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any and all Securities of that series that shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest upon such principal and premium, if any, and, to the extent that such payment is enforceable under applicable law, upon overdue installments of interest, at the rate per annum expressed in the Securities of that series to the date of such payment or deposit) and the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.06, and (ii) any and all Events of Default under the Indenture with respect to such series, other than the nonpayment of principal on Securities of that series that shall not have become due by their terms, shall have been remedied or waived as provided in Section 6.06.

No such rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

(d) In case the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right with respect to Securities of that series under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of such rescission or annulment or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceedings, the Company and the Trustee shall be restored respectively to their former positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Company and the Trustee shall continue as though no such proceedings had been taken.

#### Section 6.02 Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.

- (a) The Company covenants that (1) in case it shall default in the payment of any installment of interest on any of the Securities of a series, or any payment required by any sinking or analogous fund established with respect to that series as and when the same shall have become due and payable, and such default shall have continued for a period of 90 Business Days, or (2) in case it shall default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any of the Securities of a series when the same shall have become due and payable, whether upon maturity of the Securities of a series or upon redemption or upon declaration or otherwise, then, upon demand of the Trustee, the Company will pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the holders of the Securities of that series, the whole amount that then shall have been become due and payable on all such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) or interest, or both, as the case may be, with interest upon the overdue principal (and premium, if any) and (to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) upon overdue installments of interest at the rate per annum expressed in the Securities of that series; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, and the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.06.
- (b) If the Company shall fail to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any action or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute any such action or proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against the Company or other obligor upon the Securities of that series and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or other obligor upon the Securities of that series, wherever situated.

(c) In case of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, readjustment, arrangement, composition or judicial proceedings affecting the Company, or its creditors or property, the Trustee shall have power to intervene in such proceedings and take any action therein that may be permitted by the court and shall (except as may be otherwise provided by law) be entitled to file such proofs of claim and other papers and documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and of the holders of Securities of such series allowed for the entire amount due and payable by the Company under the Indenture at the date of institution of such proceedings and for any additional amount that may become due and payable by the Company after such date, and to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claim, and to

distribute the same after the deduction of the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.06; and any receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization is hereby authorized by each of the holders of Securities of such series to make such payments to the Trustee, and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to such Securityholders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it under Section 7.06.

(d) All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the terms established with respect to Securities of that series, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of such Securities, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for payment to the Trustee of any amounts due under Section 7.06, be for the ratable benefit of the holders of the Securities of such series.

In case of an Event of Default hereunder, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either at law or in equity or in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in the Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Securityholder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities of that series or the rights of any holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Securityholder in any such proceeding.

#### Section 6.03 Application of Moneys Collected.

Any moneys collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article with respect to a particular series of Securities shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such moneys on account of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, upon presentation of the Securities of that series, and notation thereon the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of reasonable costs and expenses of collection and of all amounts payable to the Trustee under Section 7.06;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon Securities of such series for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, respectively; and

THIRD: To the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company or any other Person lawfully entitled thereto.

#### Section 6.04 Limitation on Suits.

No holder of any Security of any series shall have any right by virtue or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to this Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless (i) such holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of an Event of Default and of the continuance thereof with respect to the Securities of such series specifying such Event of Default, as hereinbefore provided; (ii) the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding shall have made written request upon the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as Trustee hereunder; (iii) such holder or holders shall have offered to the Trustee such reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby; (iv) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, shall have failed to institute any

such action, suit or proceeding and (v) during such 60 day period, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of that series do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary or any other provisions of this Indenture, the right of any holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Security, as therein provided, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security (or in the case of redemption, on the redemption date), or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates or redemption date, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such holder and by accepting a Security hereunder it is expressly understood, intended and covenanted by the taker and holder of every Security of such series with every other such taker and holder and the Trustee, that no one or more holders of Securities of such series shall have any right in any manner whatsoever by virtue or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of the holders of any other of such Securities, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference to any other such holder, or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all holders of Securities of such series. For the protection and enforcement of the provisions of this Section, each and every Securityholder and the Trustee shall be entitled to such relief as can be given either at law or in equity.

#### Section 6.05 Rights and Remedies Cumulative; Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.07, all powers and remedies given by this Article to the Trustee or to the Securityholders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the holders of the Securities, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture or otherwise established with respect to such Securities.
- (b) No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any holder of any of the Securities to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Event of Default occurring and continuing as aforesaid shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or on acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 6.04, every power and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or the Securityholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Securityholders.

# Section 6.06 Control by Securityholders.

The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding, determined in accordance with Section 8.01, shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to such series; provided, however, that such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture or be unduly prejudicial to the rights of holders of Securities of any other series at the time Outstanding determined in accordance with Section 8.01. Subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, the Trustee shall have the right to

decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee in good faith shall, by a Responsible Officer or officers of the Trustee, determine that the proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability. The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding affected thereby, determined in accordance with Section 8.01, may on behalf of the holders of all of the Securities of such series waive any past default in the performance of any of the covenants contained herein or established pursuant to Section 2.01 with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default in the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on, any of the Securities of that series as and when the same shall become due by the terms of such Securities otherwise than by acceleration (unless such default has been cured and a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest and principal and any premium has been deposited with the Trustee (in accordance with Section 6.01(c)). Upon any such waiver, the default covered thereby shall be deemed to be cured for all purposes of this Indenture and the Company, the Trustee and the

holders of the Securities of such series shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

#### Section 6.07 Undertaking to Pay Costs.

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each holder of any Securities by such holder's acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Securityholder, or group of Securityholders, holding more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, or to any suit instituted by any Securityholder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Security of such series, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security or established pursuant to this Indenture.

# ARTICLE 7 CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

#### Section 7.01 Certain Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee.

- (a) The Trustee, prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series and after the curing of all Events of Default with respect to the Securities of that series that may have occurred, shall undertake to perform with respect to the Securities of such series such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. In case an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series has occurred (that has not been cured or waived), the Trustee shall exercise with respect to Securities of that series such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.
- (b) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:
  - (1) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to that series that may have occurred:
    - (A) the duties and obligations of the Trustee shall with respect to the Securities of such series be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to the Securities of such series except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
    - (B) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may with respect to the Securities of such series conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions that by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirement of this Indenture;
  - (2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;
  - (3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of that series; and
  - (4) None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers if there is reasonable ground for believing that the repayment of such funds or liability is not reasonably assured to it under the terms of this Indenture or adequate indemnity against such risk is not reasonably assured to it.

#### Section 7.02 Certain Rights of Trustee.

Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01:

- (a) The Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, bond, security or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;
- (b) Any request, direction, order or demand of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution or an instrument signed in the name of the Company by any authorized officer of the Company (unless other evidence in respect thereof is specifically prescribed herein);
- (c) The Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered or omitted hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;
- (d) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Securityholders pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Securityholders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities that may be incurred therein or thereby; nothing contained herein shall, however, relieve the Trustee of the obligation, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to a series of the Securities (that has not been cured or waived), to exercise with respect to Securities of that series such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and to use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs:
- (e) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;

(f) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, bond, security, or other papers or documents, unless requested in writing so to do by the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of the particular series affected thereby (determined as provided in Section 8.04); provided, however, that if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such costs, expenses or liabilities as a condition to so proceeding. The reasonable expense of every such examination shall be paid by the Company or, if paid by the Trustee, shall be repaid by the Company upon demand; and

(g) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.

#### Section 7.03 Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance or Securities.

- (a) The recitals contained herein and in the Securities shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same
  - (b) The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities.
- (c) The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of any of the Securities or of the proceeds of such Securities, or for the use or application of any moneys paid over by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture or established pursuant to Section 2.01, or for the use or application of any moneys received by any paying agent other than the Trustee.

#### Section 7.04 May Hold Securities.

The Trustee or any paying agent or Security Registrar, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, paying agent or Security Registrar.

#### Section 7.05 Moneys Held in Trust.

Subject to the provisions of Section 11.05, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder except such as it may agree with the Company to pay thereon.

#### Section 7.06 Compensation and Reimbursement.

- (a) The Company covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, such reasonable compensation (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust) as the Company and the Trustee may from time to time agree in writing, for all services rendered by it in the execution of the trusts hereby created and in the exercise and performance of any of the powers and duties hereunder of the Trustee, and, except as otherwise expressly provided herein, the Company will pay or reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its counsel and of all Persons not regularly in its employ), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad faith and except as Company and Trustee may from time to time agree in writing. The Company also covenants to indemnify the Trustee (and its officers, agents, directors and employees) for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee and arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this trust, including the reasonable costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim of liability in the premises.
- (b) The obligations of the Company under this Section to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee for reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder. Such additional indebtedness shall be secured by a lien prior to that of the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the holders of particular Securities.

#### Section 7.07 Reliance on Officers' Certificate.

Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01, whenever in the administration of the provisions of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it reasonably necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting to take any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

#### Section 7.08 Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.

If the Trustee has or shall acquire any "conflicting interest" within the meaning of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee and the Company shall in all respects comply with the provisions of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

### Section 7.09 Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.

There shall at all times be a Trustee with respect to the Securities issued hereunder which shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or any State or Territory thereof or of the District of Columbia, or a corporation or other Person permitted to act as trustee by the Commission, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least fifty million U.S. dollars (\$50,000,000), and subject to supervision or examination by Federal, State, Territorial, or District of Columbia authority.

If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. The Company may not, nor may any Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the Company, serve as Trustee. In case at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 7.10.

# $Section\ 7.10\ Resignation\ and\ Removal;\ Appointment\ of\ Successor.$

(a) The Trustee or any successor hereafter appointed may at any time resign with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the

Company and by transmitting notice of resignation by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Securityholders of such series, as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor trustee with respect to Securities of such series by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning Trustee and one copy to the successor trustee. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the mailing of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to Securities of such series, or any Securityholder of that series who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months may on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

- (b) In case at any time any one of the following shall occur:
  - (1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Section 7.08 after written request therefor by the Company or by any Securityholder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months; or
  - (2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 7.09 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Securityholder; or
  - (3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or commence a voluntary bankruptcy proceeding, or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or consented to, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation;

then, in any such case, the Company may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities and appoint a successor trustee by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or, unless the Trustee's duty to resign is stayed as provided herein, any Securityholder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months may, on behalf of that holder and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

- (c) The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to such series by so notifying the Trustee and the Company and may appoint a successor Trustee for such series with the consent of the Company.
- (d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of a series pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 7.11.
- (e) Any successor trustee appointed pursuant to this Section may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more series or all of such series, and at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series.

#### Section 7.11 Acceptance of Appointment By Successor.

- (a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all the rights, powers, and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.
- (b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates, (2) shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and

duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust, that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee and that no Trustee shall be responsible for any act or failure to act on the part of any other Trustee hereunder; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein, such retiring Trustee shall with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates have no further responsibility for the exercise of rights and powers or for the performance of the duties and obligations vested in the Trustee under this Indenture, and each such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor trustee, such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates.

- (c) Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.
  - (d) No successor trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.
- (e) Upon acceptance of appointment by a successor trustee as provided in this Section, the Company shall transmit notice of the succession of such trustee hereunder by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Securityholders, as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register. If the Company fails to transmit such notice within ten days after acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall cause such notice to be transmitted at the expense of the Company.

# Section 7.12 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided that such corporation shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 7.08 and eligible under the provisions of Section 7.09, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.

#### Section 7.13 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company.

The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, excluding any creditor relationship described in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act to the extent included therein.

# ARTICLE 8 CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS

#### Section 8.01 Evidence of Action by Securityholders.

Whenever in this Indenture it is provided that the holders of a majority or specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series may take any action (including the making of any demand or request, the giving of any notice, consent or waiver or the taking of any other action), the fact that at the time of taking any such action the holders of such majority or specified percentage of that series have joined therein may be evidenced by any instrument or any number of instruments of similar tenor executed by such holders of Securities of that series in Person or by agent or proxy appointed in writing.

If the Company shall solicit from the Securityholders of any series any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, the Company may, at its option, as evidenced by an Officers' Certificate, fix in advance a record date for such series for the determination of Securityholders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. If such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action may be given before or after the record date, but only the Securityholders of record at the close of business on the record date shall be deemed to be Securityholders for the purposes of determining whether Securityholders of the requisite proportion of Outstanding Securities of that series shall be computed as of the record date; provided, however, that no such authorization, agreement or consent by such Securityholders on the record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture not later than six months after the record date.

#### Section 8.02 Proof of Execution by Securityholders.

Subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, proof of the execution of any instrument by a Securityholder (such proof will not require notarization) or his agent or proxy and proof of the holding by any Person of any of the Securities shall be sufficient if made in the following manner:

- (a) The fact and date of the execution by any such Person of any instrument may be proved in any reasonable manner acceptable to the Trustee.
- (b) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security Register of such Securities or by a certificate of the Security Registrar thereof.
- (c) The Trustee may require such additional proof of any matter referred to in this Section as it shall deem necessary.

#### Section 8.03 Who May be Deemed Owners.

Prior to the due presentment for registration of transfer of any Security, the Company, the Trustee, any paying agent and any Security Registrar may deem and treat the Person in whose name such Security shall be registered upon the books of the Company as the absolute owner of such Security (whether or not such Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notice of ownership or writing thereon made by anyone other than the Security Registrar) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of, premium, if any, and (subject to Section 2.03) interest on such Security and for all other purposes; and neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any paying agent nor any Security Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

# Section 8.04 Certain Securities Owned by Company Disregarded.

In determining whether the holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Securities of a particular series have concurred in any direction, consent or waiver under this Indenture, the Securities

of that series that are owned by the Company or any other obligor on the Securities of that series or by any Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under common control with the Company or any other obligor on the Securities of that series shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination, except that for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent or waiver, only Securities of such series that the Trustee actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. The Securities so owned that have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding for the purposes of this Section, if the pledgee shall establish to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not a Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company or any such other obligor. In case of a dispute as to such right, any decision by the Trustee taken upon the advice of counsel shall be full protection to the Trustee.

# $Section \ 8.05 \ Actions \ Binding \ on \ Future \ Security holders.$

At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 8.01, of the taking of any action by the holders of the majority or percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any holder of a Security of that series that is shown by the evidence to be included in the Securities the holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice with the Trustee, and upon proof of holding as provided in Section 8.02, revoke such action so far as concerns such Security. Except as aforesaid any such action taken by the holder of any Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such holder and upon all future holders and owners of such Security, and of any Security issued in exchange therefor, on registration of transfer thereof or in place thereof, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon such Security. Any action taken by the holders of the majority or percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Company, the Trustee and the holders of all the Securities of that series.

# ARTICLE 9 SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

#### Section 9.01 Supplemental Indentures Without the Consent of Securityholders.

In addition to any supplemental indenture otherwise authorized by this Indenture, the Company and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect), without the consent of the Securityholders, for one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) to cure any ambiguity, defect, or inconsistency herein, in the Securities of any series;
- (b) to comply with Article Ten;

- (c) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of certificated Securities;
- (d) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company;
- (e) to add to, delete from, or revise the conditions, limitations, and restrictions on the authorized amount, terms, or purposes of issue, authentication, and delivery of Securities, as herein set forth:
  - (f) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Securityholder in any material respect;
- (g) to provide for the issuance of and establish the form and terms and conditions of the Securities of any series as provided in Section 2.01, to establish the form of any certifications required to be furnished pursuant to the terms of this Indenture or any series of Securities, or to add to the rights of the holders of any series of Securities;
  - (h) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor trustee; or
  - (i) to comply with any requirements of the Commission or any successor in connection with the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Company in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section may be executed by the Company and the Trustee without the consent of the holders of any of the Securities at the time Outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 9.02.

#### Section 9.02 Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Securityholders.

With the consent (evidenced as provided in Section 8.01) of the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series affected by such supplemental indenture or indentures at the time Outstanding, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner not covered by Section 9.01 the rights of the holders of the Securities of such series under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the holders of each Security then Outstanding and affected thereby, (i) extend the fixed maturity of any Securities of any series, or reduce the principal amount thereof, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest thereon, or reduce any premium payable upon the redemption thereof or (ii) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Securities, the holders of which are required to consent to any such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Securityholders of any series affected thereby under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

#### Section 9.03 Effect of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article or of Section 10.01, this Indenture shall, with respect to such series, be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Company and the holders of Securities of the series affected thereby shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

# Section 9.04 Securities Affected by Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series affected by a supplemental indenture, authenticated and delivered after the execution of such supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article or of Section 10.01, may bear a notation in form approved by the Company, provided such form meets the requirements of any exchange upon which such series may be listed, as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of that series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Board of Directors of the Company, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared by the Company, authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Securities of that series then Outstanding.

# Section 9.05 Execution of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the request of the Company, accompanied by its Board Resolutions authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of Securityholders required to consent thereto as aforesaid, the Trustee shall join with the Company in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion but shall not be obligated to enter into such supplemental indenture. The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, may receive an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article is authorized or permitted by, and conforms to, the terms of this Article and that it is proper for the Trustee under the provisions of this Article to join in the execution thereof; provided, however, that such Opinion of Counsel need not be provided in connection with the execution of a supplemental indenture that establishes the terms of a series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof.

Promptly after the execution by the Company and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Section, the Trustee shall transmit by mail, first class postage prepaid, a notice, setting forth in general terms the substance of such supplemental indenture, to the Securityholders of all series affected thereby as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register. Any failure of the Trustee to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

#### ARTICLE 10 SUCCESSOR ENTITY

#### Section 10.01 Company May Consolidate, Etc.

Nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities shall prevent any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Company) or successive consolidations or mergers in which the Company or its successor or successors shall be a party or parties, or shall prevent any sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition of the property of the Company or its successor or successors as an entirety, or substantially as an entirety, to any other corporation (whether or not affiliated with the Company or its successor or successors) authorized to acquire and operate the same; provided, however, the Company hereby covenants and agrees that, upon any such consolidation or merger (in each case, if the Company is not the survivor of such transaction), sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, the due

and punctual payment of the principal of (premium, if any) and interest on all of the Securities of all series in accordance with the terms of each series, according to their tenor and the due and punctual performance and observance of all the covenants and conditions of this Indenture with respect to each series or established with respect to such series pursuant to Section 2.01 to be kept or performed by the Company shall be expressly assumed, by supplemental indenture (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act, as then in effect) reasonably satisfactory in form to the Trustee executed and delivered to the Trustee by the entity formed by such consolidation, or into which the Company shall have been merged, or by the entity which shall have acquired such property.

#### Section 10.02 Successor Entity Substituted.

(a) In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition and upon the assumption by the successor entity by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on all of the Securities of all series Outstanding and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture or established with respect to each series of the Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 to be performed by the Company with respect to each series, such successor entity shall succeed to and be substituted for the Company with the same effect as if it had been named as the Company herein, and thereupon the predecessor corporation shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

- (b) In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.
- (c) Nothing contained in this Article shall require any action by the Company in the case of a consolidation or merger of any Person into the Company where the Company is the survivor of such transaction, or the acquisition by the Company, by purchase or otherwise, of all or any part of the property of any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Company).

#### Section 10.03 Evidence of Consolidation, Etc. to Trustee.

The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, may receive an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, and any such assumption, comply with the provisions of this Article.

# ARTICLE 11 SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

#### Section 11.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

If at any time: (a) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities of a series theretofore authenticated (other than any Securities that shall have been destroyed, lost or stolen and that shall have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.07) and Securities for whose payment money or Governmental Obligations have theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company (and thereupon repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 11.05); or (b) all such Securities of a particular series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation shall have become due and payable, or are by their terms to become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and the Company shall deposit or cause to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds the entire amount in moneys or Governmental Obligations or a combination thereof, sufficient in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay at maturity or upon redemption all Securities of that series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, including principal (and premium, if any) and interest due or to become due to such date of maturity or date fixed for redemption, as the case may be, and if the Company shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder with respect to such series by the Company then this Indenture shall thereupon cease to be of further effect with respect to such series except for the provisions of Sections 2.03, 2.05, 2.07, 4.01, 4.02, 4.03 and 7.10, that shall survive until the date of maturity or redemption date, as the case may be, and Sections 7.06 and 11.05, that shall survive to such date and thereafter, and the Trustee, on demand of the Company and at the cost and expense of the Company

#### Section 11.02 Discharge of Obligations.

If at any time all such Securities of a particular series not heretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation or that have not become due and payable as described in Section 11.01 shall have been paid by the Company by depositing irrevocably with the Trustee as trust funds moneys or an amount of Governmental Obligations sufficient to pay at maturity or upon redemption all such Securities of that series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, including principal (and premium, if any) and interest due or to become due to such date of maturity or date fixed for redemption, as the case may be, and if the Company shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company with respect to such series, then after the date such moneys or Governmental Obligations, as the case may be, are deposited with the Trustee the obligations of the Company under this Indenture with respect to such series shall cease to be of further effect except for the provisions of

Sections 2.03, 2.05, 2.07, 4,01, 4.02, 4,03, 7.06, 7.10 and 11.05 hereof that shall survive until such Securities shall mature and be paid.

Thereafter, Sections 7.06 and 11.05 shall survive.

## Section 11.03 Deposited Moneys to be Held in Trust.

All moneys or Governmental Obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Sections 11.01 or 11.02 shall be held in trust and shall be available for payment as due, either directly or through any paying agent (including the Company acting as its own paying agent), to the holders of the particular series of Securities for the payment or redemption of which such moneys or Governmental Obligations have been deposited with the Trustee.

# Section 11.04 Payment of Moneys Held by Paying Agents.

In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture all moneys or Governmental Obligations then held by any paying agent under the provisions of this Indenture shall, upon demand of the Company, be paid to the Trustee and thereupon such paying agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys or Governmental Obligations.

# Section 11.05 Repayment to Company.

Any moneys or Governmental Obligations deposited with any paying agent or the Trustee, or then held by the Company, in trust for payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities of a particular series that are not applied but remain unclaimed by the holders of such Securities for at least two years after the date upon which the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on such Securities shall have respectively become due and payable, or such other shorter period set forth in applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law, shall be repaid to the Company on [ ] of each year or upon the Company's request or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and thereupon the paying agent and the Trustee shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys or Governmental Obligations, and the holder of any of the Securities entitled to receive such payment shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for the payment thereof.

# ARTICLE 12 IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

#### Section 12.01 No Recourse.

No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of this Indenture, or of any Security, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, shall be had against any incorporator, stockholder, officer or director, past, present or future as such, of the Company or of any predecessor or successor corporation, either directly or through the Company or any such predecessor or successor corporation, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that this Indenture and the obligations issued hereunder are solely corporate obligations, and that no such personal liability whatever shall attach to, or is or shall be incurred by, the incorporators, stockholders, officers or directors as such, of the Company or of any predecessor or successor corporation, or any of them, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom; and that any and all such rights and claims against, every such incorporator, stockholder, officer or director as such, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom, are hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issuance of such Securities.

# ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

#### Section 13.01 Effect on Successors and Assigns.

All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

#### Section 13.02 Actions by Successor.

Any act or proceeding by any provision of this Indenture authorized or required to be done or performed by any board, committee or officer of the Company shall and may be done and performed with like force and effect by the corresponding board, committee or officer of any corporation that shall at the time be the lawful successor of the Company.

#### Section 13.03 Surrender of Company Powers.

The Company by instrument in writing executed by authority of its Board of Directors and delivered to the Trustee may surrender any of the powers reserved to the Company, and thereupon such power so surrendered shall terminate both as to the Company and as to any successor corporation.

#### Section 13.04 Notices.

Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, any notice or demand that by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the holders of Securities to or on the Company may be given or served by being deposited in first class mail, postage prepaid, addressed (until another address is filed in writing by the Company with the Trustee), as follows: Gladstone Capital Corporation, 1616 Anderson Road, Suite 208, McLean, Virginia 21202. Any notice, election, request or demand by the Company or any Securityholder to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or made, for all purposes, if given or made in writing at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

## Section 13.05 Governing Law.

This Indenture and each Security shall be deemed to be a contract made under the internal laws of the State of accordance with the laws of said State.

#### Section 13.06 Treatment of Securities as Debt.

It is intended that the Securities will be treated as indebtedness and not as equity for federal income tax purposes. The provisions of this Indenture shall be interpreted to further this intention.

# Section 13.07 Compliance Certificates and Opinions.

- (a) Upon any application or demand by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or demand as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or demand, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.
- (b) Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant in this Indenture shall include (1) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition; (2) a brief

statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based; (3) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he has made such examination or investigation as is reasonably necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and (4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

# Section 13.08 Payments on Business Days.

Except as provided pursuant to Section 2.01 pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental to this Indenture, in any case where the date of maturity of interest or principal of any Security or the date of redemption of any Security shall not be a Business Day, then payment of interest or principal (and premium, if any) may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the nominal date of maturity or redemption, and no interest shall accrue for the period after such nominal date.

If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by Sections 310 to 317, inclusive, of the Trust Indenture Act, such imposed duties shall control.

#### Section 13.10 Counterparts.

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

#### Section 13.11 Separability.

In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Indenture or in the Securities of any series shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions of this Indenture or of such Securities, but this Indenture and such Securities shall be construed as if such invalid or illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein or therein.

#### Section 13.12 Assignment.

The Company will have the right at all times to assign any of its rights or obligations under this Indenture to a direct or indirect wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Company, provided that, in the event of any such assignment, the Company, will remain liable for all such obligations. Subject to the foregoing, the Indenture is binding upon and inures to the benefit of the parties thereto and their respective successors and assigns. This Indenture may not otherwise be assigned by the parties thereto.

GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION		
By:		
	Name: Title:	
[		], as Trustee
By:		
	Name: Title:	

# QuickLinks

#### Exhibit d.2

TABLE OF CONTENTS (1)

**ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS** 

ARTICLE 2 ISSUE, DESCRIPTION, TERMS, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF SECURITIES

ARTICLE 3 REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUND PROVISIONS

**ARTICLE 4 COVENANTS** 

ARTICLE 5 SECURITYHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE

ARTICLE 6 REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT

ARTICLE 7 CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

ARTICLE 8 CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS

ARTICLE 9 SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

ARTICLE 10 SUCCESSOR ENTITY

ARTICLE 11 SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

ARTICLE 12 IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

#### **Gladstone Capital Corporation**

#### Second Amendment to Amended and Restated 2001 Equity Incentive Plan

#### RECITALS

- A. On June 2, 2001, the Board of Directors of Gladstone Capital Corporation, a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), adopted the 2001 Equity Incentive Plan.
- B. On July 23, 2001, the Board of Directors and stockholders of the Company approved the Amended and Restated 2001 Equity Incentive Plan (the 'Plan'').
- C. On August 8, 2001, the Board of Directors and stockholders of the Company approved the First Amendment to the Plan.
- D. By action of the Board of Directors on September 23, 2002, the Company adopted the following amendment to the Plan:

#### AMENDMENT

- 1. <u>Section 2(r)</u> of the Plan shall be amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows:
  - (r) "Fair Market Value" or "Current Market Value" means, as of any date, the value of the capital stock determined as follows:
    - (i) If the class of capital stock is listed on any established stock exchange or traded on the Nasdaq National Market or the Nasdaq SmallCap Market, the Fair Market Value of a share of such capital stock shall be the closing sales price for such stock (or the closing bid, if no sales were reported) as quoted on such exchange or market (or the exchange or market with the greatest volume of trading in the capital stock) on the day of grant, as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Board deems reliable.
    - (ii) In the absence of such market value, the Fair Market Value shall be determined in good faith by the Board, but shall in no event be less than the current net asset value per share of such stock.
- 2. Except as set forth in this Second Amendment, the Plan shall be unaffected hereby and shall remain in full force and effect.

\* \* \*

I hereby certify that the foregoing amendment to the Plan was duly adopted by the Board of Directors of Gladstone Capital Corporation on September 23, 2002.

Executed on this  $23^{rd}$  day of September, 2002.

/s/ David Gladstone

David Gladstone, CEO and Secretary

QuickLinks

Exhibit i.5

#### EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT ("Agreement") is made between GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION, a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), and George Stelljes III, a resident of the Commonwealth of Virginia (the "Executive").

The Company wishes to secure the services of the Executive and the Executive wishes to furnish such services to the Company pursuant to the terms and subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the foregoing and of the mutual covenants and obligations hereinafter set forth, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as set forth below.

1. Employment; Term. The Company hereby agrees to employ the Executive, and the Executive hereby agrees to enter into such employment of the Company, for the period commencing on the date that this Agreement is executed by all parties (the "Effective Date") and ending on the date three (3) years from the Effective Date, unless terminated sooner pursuant to Section 5 hereof. The initial three (3)-year term shall be extended for additional successive periods of one (1) year each, on the same terms and conditions contained herein, unless three (3) months' prior written notice is given by the Company of its intention to terminate the term of this Agreement without cause. For purposes hereof, the period of Executive's employment hereunder is referred to as the "Term."

#### 2. Duties and Extent of Services.

- (a) The Executive shall serve as Executive Vice President and Chief Investment Officer of the Company with such duties and responsibilities as are consistent with such positions, and shall so serve faithfully and to the best of his ability, under the direction and supervision of the Company's Chief Executive Officer (the "CEO").
- (b) Before signing this agreement the Executive will resign as a member of the board of directors of the Company. At such time as the board has sufficient independent members and subject to the Company's procedures for selecting Board members, the Executive shall be elected to serve as a member of the Board of Directors. In addition the Executive will hold such other positions and executive offices of the Company or of any of the Company's subsidiaries or affiliates as may from time to time be authorized by the Board, provided that each such position shall be commensurate with the Executive's standing as Executive Vice President and Chief Investment Officer of the Company. The Company shall complete the addition of sufficient independent directors as soon as practical. The Executive shall not be entitled to any compensation other than the compensation provided for herein for serving during the Term as a Director of the Company or in any other office or position of the Company, or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates, unless the Board shall have specifically approved such additional compensation. Should the Executive become an executive, investment officer or take on any similar or higher officer position with any entity affiliated with or related to the Company (and thereby not be in a position to fulfill his duties to the Company under this Agreement), then the Executive shall be released from all obligations under this Agreement, and contemporaneously therewith, enter into a simple agreement assuring the Executive a position as a minor officer of the Company (e.g., Assistant Secretary) in order to retain the stock options set out in Section 3(c) below.
- (c) The Executive shall devote substantially all of his business time, attention and efforts to his duties hereunder. The Executive agrees that he will not be employed by any other entity, or serve as Chairman of the Board, co-Chairman of the Board, non-executive Chairman of the Board or officer of any other entity during the term of this Agreement, except as authorized by the CEO in writing. The Executive shall diligently perform to the best of his ability all of the duties required of him as Executive Vice President and Chief Investment Officer of the Company, and in the other positions or offices of the Company or its subsidiaries or affiliates required of him hereunder. The Executive shall

1

faithfully adhere to, execute and fulfill all policies established by the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section, the Executive may participate as a General Partner of Patriot Capital, LLC (and as a member of the investment committee of Patriot Capital) and may participate in charitable, civic, political, social, trade or other non-profit organizations to the extent such participation does not materially interfere with the performance of his duties hereunder, and may serve as a non-management director of business corporations (or in a like capacity in other for-profit organizations) so long as it does not materially interfere with the Executive's obligations hereunder.

(d) The Executive shall be required to live in the greater Washington, D.C. area in order to perform his duties hereunder. The Executive understands that he will be required to travel from time to time in order to perform his duties hereunder and agrees to undertake such travel as part of his duties to the Company under the terms of this Agreement.

# 3. Compensation.

- (a) Base Salary. The Executive's Base Salary shall be Two Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$200,000) per year, minus deduction and withholdings required by law, payable on a regular basis in accordance with the Company's regular payroll policies in effect from time to time, but not less frequently than monthly. On at least an annual basis, the Board will review the Executive's performance and may make increases to such Base Salary if, in its sole discretion, any such change is warranted.
- **(b) Incentive Bonus.** The Company has under development a written Incentive Bonus Plan (the "Bonus Plan") setting forth the criteria under which the Executive and other officers and key employees of the Company will be eligible to receive year-end incentive bonus compensation. The Bonus Plan will provide for the Executive to earn up to one hundred percent (100%) of his Base Salary in bonus compensation, payable out of a bonus pool determined by the Board or a compensation committee thereof. Subject to the provisions of Section 3(c) hereof, such bonus payments shall be made to the Executive, if earned, as soon as practicable after the end of each calendar year during the Term. The bonus shall be prorated in years in which the Bonus Plan is in effect for less than the full year.
- (c) Deferral. The Executive may elect to defer payment of all or any part of the Bonus Plan compensation amount payable in accordance with Section 3(b) hereof with respect to any calendar year during the Term, by giving the Company written notice thereof not later than June 30 of such year. Additionally, in the event that in respect of any fiscal year of the Company any amount of Base Salary, incentive bonus compensation or any other amount payable to the Executive hereunder or otherwise, shall, either alone or in combination with other amounts payable hereunder or otherwise, result in a payment by the Company that shall not be currently deductible by it pursuant to the provisions of Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended, or like or successor provisions (a "Non-Deductible Amount"), as determined by the Company's independent accountants, the Company may elect to defer the payment of the Non-Deductible Amount. Any amounts so deferred, either by election of the Executive or by election of the Company, shall be immediately invested in a brokerage money market account controlled by the Company. The entire amount invested in such account shall be paid to the Executive on a date to be chosen by the Company, but in no event later than the first anniversary of the termination of the Executive from employment with the Company.
- (d) Stock Options. Upon Board approval, the Executive shall receive an option to purchase one hundred thousand (100,000) shares of the Company's outstanding Common Stock. These options will vest according to the following schedule: sixty thousand (60,000) shares subject to the option shall vest on the date of the grant; and the remaining forty thousand (40,000) shares subject to the option shall vest on the first anniversary of the date of the grant. The purchase price for the shares subject to the option

2

2001 Equity Incentive Plan. The Executive may be required to sign additional stock agreements as a condition for receiving the option, and the option shall be subject to such agreements.

The Executive is permitted to exercise his option before it is fully vested. In the event the Executive elects to exercise his option early, the stock he receives upon such exercise will be subject to the same vesting schedule that was applicable to the option shares. The specific terms and conditions of the transfer of such stock to the Executive shall be governed by an "Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreement" in a form approved by the Company. Generally, until the Executive satisfies the vesting requirements, he may not sell, assign or convey the shares of early exercised stock. The Company will have the right to repurchase those early exercised shares at the original price paid by the Executive for the shares, in the event the Executive's employment terminates for any reason before such shares are vested.

#### 4. Benefits.

- (a) Standard Benefits. During the Term, the Executive shall be entitled to participate in any and all benefit programs and arrangements now in effect and hereinafter adopted and generally made available by the Company to its senior officers, including but not limited to, four (4) weeks of paid vacation during each year of the Term in accordance with the policies and procedures of the Company as in effect from time to time for its senior officers, pension plans, contributory and non-contributory Company welfare and benefit plans, disability plans, and medical, death benefit and life insurance plans for which the Executive shall be eligible, or may become eligible during the Term.
- **(b) Expense Reimbursement.** The Company agrees to reimburse, within thirty (30) days of presentation, the Executive for all reasonable and necessary travel, business entertainment and other business out-of-pocket expenses incurred or expended by him in connection with the performance of his duties hereunder upon presentation of proper expense statements or vouchers or such other supporting information as the Company may reasonably require of the Executive.
- (c) Other Executive Perquisites. The Company shall provide the Executive with other executive perquisites as may be available to or deemed appropriate for the Executive by the Board or a compensation committee thereof.
- 5. **Termination.** This Agreement and the Executive's employment with the Company may be terminated either upon the expiration of its Term (as set forth in Section 1), or as set forth in Sections 5(a) through 5(e) or as set forth in Section 11:
- (a) Death. In the event of the death of the Executive during the Term, this Agreement shall automatically terminate with the effective date of termination being the date of the Executive's death, and the Company shall have no further obligations hereunder except to pay all compensation due for the period up to (i) the effective date of termination, plus an amount equal to any bonus he received during the previous year and (ii) acceleration of the vesting of all options previously granted to the Executive that would have vested within the one (1)-year period commencing with the effective date of the Executive's termination had the Executive remained employed by the Company for that one (1)-year period. Such options that will accelerate will vest and become exercisable on the effective date of termination.
- (b) Disability. In the event of the "permanent disability" (as hereinafter defined) of the Executive during the Term, the Company shall have the right, to the extent permissible under applicable law and upon written notice to the Executive, to terminate the Executive's employment hereunder, effective upon the giving of such notice (or such later date as shall be specified in such notice). For purposes of this Section, "permanent disability" means any disability as defined under the Company's applicable disability insurance policy or, if no such policy is available, any physical or mental disability or incapacity that renders the Executive incapable of performing the services required of him in accordance with his obligations under Section 2 hereof for a period of four (4) consecutive months or

3

for shorter periods aggregating six (6) months during any twelve (12)-month period. In the event of such termination, and subject to the provisions of Section 5(g) below, the Company shall have no further obligations hereunder, except that the Executive shall be entitled to be paid as severance (i) his Base Salary then in effect under Section 3(a) hereof for a period of two (2) years from the effective date of termination, plus any bonus he received during the previous year; provided, however, that the Company shall only be required to pay that amount of the Executive's Base Salary which shall not be covered by long-term disability payments, if any, to the Executive, and (ii) acceleration of the vesting of all options previously granted to the Executive that would have vested within the two (2) year period commencing with the effective date of the Executive's termination had the Executive remained employed by the Company for that one year period. Such options that will accelerate will vest and become exercisable on the effective date of termination

- (c) Cause. The Company shall have the right, upon ten (10) days' written notice to the Executive, to terminate the Executive's employment under this Agreement for "Cause" (as hereinafter defined), effective upon the giving of such notice (or such later date as shall be specified in such notice), and the Company shall have no further obligations hereunder, except to pay the Executive compensation due for the period up to the effective date of termination. The Executive's right to participate in any of the Company's retirement, insurance and other benefit plans and programs shall be as determined under such programs and plans. For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" means:
  - (i) fraud, embezzlement or gross insubordination on the part of the Executive or material breach by the Executive of his obligations under Sections 6 or 7 hereof;
  - (ii) a material breach of, gross negligence with respect to, or the willful failure or refusal by the Executive to perform and discharge, his duties, responsibilities or obligations under this Agreement (other than under Sections 6 and 7 hereof, which shall be governed by clause (i) above, and other than by reason of disability or death) that is not corrected within ten (10) days following written notice thereof to the Executive by the Company, such notice to state with specificity the nature of the breach, failure or refusal; provided that if such breach, failure or refusal cannot reasonably be corrected within ten (10) days of written notice thereof, correction shall be commenced by the Executive within such period and may be corrected within a reasonable period thereafter;
    - (iii) conviction of, or the entry of a plea of nolo contendere by, the Executive of any felony; or
    - (iv) illegal drug use, alcohol abuse or drug abuse by the Executive.
  - (d) Termination by the Company Without Cause or by the Employee for Good Reason.
    - (1) Termination by the Company Without Cause. The Company shall have the right, upon thirty (30) days' written notice given to the Executive, to terminate this Agreement for any reason whatsoever. In the event of a termination without cause, the Executive shall be entitled to receive as severance (i) from the Company an amount equal to two (2) years of his Base Salary at the rate then in effect, plus any bonus he received during the previous year and (ii) acceleration of the vesting of all Options previously granted to the Executive that have not yet vested, which options shall immediately vest and be

exercisable as of the effective date of termination.

- (2) Termination by the Employee for Good Reason. In the event the Executive terminates employment for Good Reason, he shall receive the same severance as set forth in Section 5(d)(1). For purposes of the Agreement, "Good Reason" means:
  - a. a material change in the Executive's responsibilities and duties which is not agreed to by the Executive; or
  - b. a material breach by the Company of its compensation obligations under this Agreement which is not agreed to by the Executive.

4

- (e) By Executive. The Executive shall have the right, exercisable at any time during the Term, to terminate this Agreement for any reason whatsoever, upon three (3) months written notice to the Company. In such event, the Company shall have no further obligations except to pay the Executive all compensation due for the period up to the effective date of termination, except if the Executive terminates for "Good Reason" as described above.
- (f) General Provisions/Option Vesting and Exercise Periods. If the Executive is terminated pursuant to either Section 5(c) or 5(e), all options that are not vested as of the effective date of termination shall be forfeited. In the event the Executive has vested but unexercised options upon his termination, the exercise period for such option shall be (i) eighteen (18) months if the Executive is terminated upon death or permanent disability; (ii) twelve (12) months if the Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to Section 11; or (iii) ninety (90) days if the Executive's employment terminates for any other reason. Additional compensation subsequent to termination, if any, will be due and payable to the Executive only to the extent and in the manner expressly provided in this Agreement. In the event that the Executive secures employment with another entity during the period that any severance payment is continuing pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5, the amounts to be paid hereunder shall be reduced by the amount of the Executive's earnings from such other employment.
- (g) Severance Pay/Release. The Company's payment of severance pay (including option acceleration) pursuant to Section 5(b) and 5(d) is contingent on the Executive entering into a release in favor of the Company with language mutually agreeable to the Executive and the Company. Severance payments will be made, minus the deductions and withholdings, in installments for the duration of the severance period according to the Company's regular payroll periods commencing with the first payroll period following the effective date of the release.
- **6. Confidentiality.** The Executive acknowledges that, by reason of his employment by the Company, he will have access to confidential information of the Company and its subsidiaries and affiliates, including, without limitation, information and knowledge pertaining to products, inventions, discoveries, improvements, innovations, designs, ideas, trade secrets, proprietary information, manufacturing, packaging, advertising, distribution and sales methods, sales and profit figures, customer and client lists and relationships between the Company, any of its subsidiaries or affiliates and dealers, distributors, sales representatives, wholesalers, customers, clients, suppliers and others who have business dealings with them ("Confidential Information"). The Executive acknowledges that such Confidential Information is a valuable and unique asset of the Company and its subsidiaries and affiliates and covenants that, both during and after the Term, he will not disclose any Confidential Information to any person (except as his duties as an employee of the Company may require) without the prior written authorization of the Board. The obligation of confidentiality imposed by this Section 6 shall not apply to Confidential Information that otherwise becomes generally known in the industry or to the public through no act of the Executive in breach of this Agreement or any other party in violation of an existing confidentiality agreement with the Company or any subsidiary or affiliate or which is required to be disclosed by court order or applicable law.

Executive agrees that his employment is conditioned upon him signing all the forms and agreements that other employees sign as a condition of employment.

### 7. Covenant Not to Compete.

(a) Scope of Covenant. The Executive agrees that during the Term and for a period equal to the longer of (i) two (2) years commencing upon the expiration or termination of the Executive's employment hereunder (for any reason whatsoever) and (ii) the period during which the Executive is receiving the full and timely payments pursuant to Section 5 hereof, the Executive shall not, directly or indirectly, for himself or on behalf of or in conjunction with any other person, persons, company,

5

partnership, corporation or business of whatever nature, without the prior written consent of the Company:

- (i) engage, as an officer, director, shareholder, owner, partner, joint venturer, or in a managerial capacity, whether as an employee, independent contractor, consultant or advisor, or as a sales representative, in any business selling any products or services in direct competition with the Company within the United States (the "Territory");
- (ii) call upon any person who is at that time, or who was at any time within one (1) year prior to that time, an employee of the Company (including the respective subsidiaries thereof) in a managerial capacity for the purpose or with the intent of enticing such employee away from or out of the employ of the Company (including the respective subsidiaries thereof), provided that the Executive shall be permitted to call upon and hire any member of his immediate family;
- (iii) call upon any person or entity which is, at that time, or which has been, within one (1) year prior to that time, a customer of the Company (including the respective subsidiaries thereof) within the Territory for the purpose of soliciting or selling products or services in direct competition with the Company (including the respective subsidiaries thereof) within the Territory; or
- (iv) call upon any prospective acquisition candidate, on the Executive's own behalf or on behalf of any competitor, which candidate was either called upon by the Company (including the respective subsidiaries thereof) or for which the Company (including the respective subsidiaries thereof) made an acquisition analysis, for the purpose of acquiring such entity;

provided, however, that nothing in this Section 7(a) shall be construed to preclude the Executive from making any investments in the securities of any business enterprise, whether or not engaged in competition with the Company or any of its subsidiaries, to the extent that such securities are actively traded on a national securities exchange or in the over-the-counter market in the United States or on any foreign securities exchange.

For purposes of this Agreement, "businesses in competition with the Company" are any entities or persons who make senior and subordinated loans to small and medium sized private businesses that are substantially owned by buyout or venture capital funds or similar institutional investors. Notwithstanding the forgoing, Executive's participation as a General Partner and member of the Investment committee of Patriot Capital, LP as contemplated in Section 2 (c) shall not constitute competition with the Company.

The Executive also agrees that as a condition of employment he will sign all documents that are signed by other employees.

(b) Reasonableness. It is agreed by the parties that the foregoing covenants in this Section 7 impose a reasonable restraint on the Executive in light of the activities and

business of the Company (including the Company's subsidiaries) on the date of the execution of this Agreement and the current plans of the Company (including the Company's subsidiaries); but it is also the intent of the Company and the Executive that such covenants be construed and enforced in accordance with the changing activities, business and locations of the Company (including the Company's other subsidiaries) throughout the term of this covenant.

(c) Severability. The covenants in this Section 7 are severable and separate, and the unenforceability of any specific covenant shall not affect the provisions of any other covenant. Moreover, in the event any court of competent jurisdiction shall determine that the scope, time or territorial restrictions set forth are unreasonable, then it is the intention of the parties that such restrictions be enforced to the fullest extent which the court deems reasonable, and this Agreement shall thereby be reformed.

6

- (d) Enforcement by the Company not Limited. All of the covenants in this Section 7 shall be construed as an agreement independent of any other provision in this Agreement, and the existence of any claim or cause of action of the Executive against the Company, whether predicated in this Agreement or otherwise, shall not constitute a defense to the enforcement by the Company of such covenants. It is specifically agreed that the period of one (1) year stated at the beginning of this Section 7, during which the agreements and covenants of the Executive made in this Section 7 shall be effective, shall be computed by excluding from such computation any time during which the Executive is in violation of any provision of this Section 7.
- (e) Change of Relevant Law. Notwithstanding any of the foregoing, if any applicable law shall reduce the time period during which the Executive shall be prohibited from engaging in any competitive activity described in Section 7(a) hereof, the period of time for which the Executive shall be prohibited from engaging in competitive activities pursuant to Section 7(a) hereof shall be the maximum time permitted by law. However, in the event that the time period specified by Section 7(a) shall be so reduced, then, notwithstanding the provisions of Section 5 hereof, the Executive shall be entitled to receive from the Company his Base Salary at the rate then in effect solely for the longer of (i) the time period during which the provisions of Section 7(a) shall be enforceable under the provisions of such applicable law, or (ii) the time period during which the Executive is not engaging in any competitive activity, but in no event longer than the term provided in Section 5.
- (f) Waiver of Severance. If the Executive's employment terminates pursuant to Section 5(d) and the Executive chooses to waive his right to severance (including option acceleration) as provided for under that Section, this Covenant Not to Compete shall not take effect.
- (g) Termination for Good Reason. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section, if the Executive terminates his employment for Good Reason pursuant to Section 5(d)(2) hereof, then the period of time for which the Executive shall be prohibited from engaging in competitive activities pursuant to Section 7(a) hereof shall be one (1) year from the effective date of termination.
- 8. Specific Performance. The Executive acknowledges that the services to be rendered by the Executive are of a special, unique and extraordinary character and, in connection with such services, the Executive will have access to confidential information vital to the Company's business and the business of the Company's subsidiaries and affiliates. By reason of this, the Executive consents and agrees that if the Executive violates any of the provisions of Section 6 or 7 hereof, the Company and its subsidiaries and affiliates would sustain irreparable injury and that monetary damages would not provide adequate remedy to the Company or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates. Therefore, the Executive hereby agrees that the Company and any affected subsidiary and affiliate shall be entitled to have Sections 6 or 7 hereof, specifically enforced (including, without limitation, by injunctions and restraining orders) by any court having equity jurisdiction. Nothing contained herein shall be construed as prohibiting the Company or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates from pursuing any other remedies available to it for such breach or threatened breach, including the recovery of damages from the Executive.
- 9. Deductions and Withholding. The Executive agrees that the Company or its subsidiaries or affiliates, as applicable, shall withhold from any and all compensation paid to and required to be paid to the Executive pursuant to this Agreement, all Federal, state, local and/or other taxes which the Company determines are required to be withheld in accordance with applicable statutes or regulation from time to time in effect and all amounts required to be deducted in respect of the Executive's coverage under applicable employee benefit plans.
- 10. No Conflicts. The Executive hereby represents and warrants to the Company that his execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and any other agreement to be delivered pursuant to this Agreement will not (a) require the consent, approval or action of any other person or (b) violate, conflict with or result in the breach of any of the terms of, or constitute (or with notice or lapse of

7

time or both, constitute) a default under, any agreement, arrangement or understanding with respect to the Executive's employment to which the Executive is a party or by which the Executive is bound or subject including, without limitation, any non-competition or non-disclosure provisions in agreements to which the Executive is or was a party. The Executive hereby agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company and its directors, officers, employees, agents, representatives, subsidiaries and affiliates (and each such subsidiary's and affiliate's directors, officers, employees, agents and representatives) from and against any and all losses, liabilities or claims (including interest, penalties and attorneys' fees, disbursements and related charges) based upon or arising out of the Executive's breach of any of the foregoing representations and warranties.

# 11. Change in Control.

- (a) Generally. Unless the Executive elects to terminate this Agreement pursuant to subsections (b), (c) or (d) below, the Executive understands and acknowledges that the Company may be merged or consolidated with or into another entity and that such entity shall automatically succeed to the rights and obligations of the Company hereunder or that the Company may undergo another type of Change in Control. In the event such a merger or consolidation or other Change in Control is initiated prior to the end of the Term or any extension or renewal thereof, then the provisions of this Section 11 shall be applicable.
- (b) Non Assumption. In the event of a Change in Control wherein the Company and the Executive have not received written notice at least five (5) business days prior to the date of the event giving rise to the Change in Control from the successor to all or a substantial portion of the Company's business or assets that such successor is willing as of the closing to assume and agrees to perform the Company's obligations under this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent that the Company is hereby required to perform, then the Executive may, at the Executive's sole discretion, elect to terminate the Executive's employment on such Change in Control by providing written notice to the Company prior to the closing of the transaction giving rise to the Change in Control. In such case, the Executive shall receive the severance compensation as set forth in Section 5(d).
- (c) Executive's Option. In any Change in Control situation, the Executive may, at the Executive's sole discretion, elect to terminate the Executive's employment upon the effective date of such Change in Control by providing written notice to the Company at least ten (10) business days prior to the closing of the transaction (or ten (10) business days after receipt of notice of such transaction, whichever is later) giving rise to the Change in Control. In such case, the Executive shall receive the severance compensation as set forth in Section 5(d).
- (d) Deemed Change of Control. If, on or within one (1) year following the effective date of a Change in Control, the Company or its successor terminates the Executive's employment other than for Cause or if the Executive's employment with the Company is terminated by the Company within three (3) months before the effective date of a Change in Control other than for Cause and it is reasonably demonstrated that such termination (i) was at the request of a third party that has taken steps reasonably calculated to effect a Change in Control, or (ii) otherwise arose in connection with or anticipation of a Change in Control, then the Executive shall receive the severance

compensation as set forth in Section 5(d).

- (e) Effective Date. Solely for purposes of applying Section 5 under the circumstances described in (b) above, the effective date of termination will be the closing date of the transaction giving rise to the Change in Control and all compensation, reimbursements and lump-sum payments due the Executive must be paid in full by the Company at or prior to such closing.
  - (f) **Definition.** A "Change in Control" shall be deemed to have occurred if:
    - (i) any person, other than the Company or benefit plan of the Company, acquires, directly or indirectly, the beneficial ownership (as defined in Section 13(d) of the Securities

8

Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) of any voting security of the Company and immediately after such acquisition such person is, directly or indirectly, the beneficial owner of voting securities representing more than fifty percent (50%) or more of the total voting power of all of the then-outstanding voting securities of the Company; or

- (ii) the date the individuals who constitute the Board as of the date of the Company's initial public offering (the 'Incumbent Board') cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the members of the Board, provided that any individual becoming a director subsequent to the effective date of this Agreement whose election, or nomination for election by the Company's stockholders, was approved by a vote of at least a majority of the directors then comprising the Incumbent Board (other than any individual whose nomination for election to Board membership was not endorsed by the Company's management prior to, or at the time of, such individual's initial nomination for election) shall be, for purposes of this Agreement, considered as though such person were a member of the Incumbent Board; or
- (iii) the stockholders of the Company shall approve a merger, consolidation, recapitalization or reorganization of the Company, a reverse stock split of outstanding voting securities, the issuance of shares of Company stock in connection with the acquisition of the stock or assets of another entity, or consummation of any such transaction if stockholder approval is not obtained, but a Change in Control shall include any transaction which would result in more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power represented by the voting securities of the surviving entity outstanding immediately after such transaction being beneficially owned by more than fifty percent (50%) of the holders of outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to the transactions with the voting power of each such continuing holder relative to other such continuing holders not substantially altered in the transaction; or
- (iv) the stockholders of the Company shall approve a plan of complete liquidation of the Company or an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company of all or a substantial portion of the Company's assets (i.e., more than fifty percent (50%) or more of the total assets of the Company).
- (g) Tax Gross Up. The Executive shall be fully "grossed up" by the Company or its successor for any excise taxes that the Executive incurs under Section 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (as well as for income tax on the "gross up" amount), as a result of any Change in Control. Such amount will be due and payable by the Company on the date of the Change of Control.
- (h) Vesting. Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, any unvested portion of any awards of stock options or stock grants pursuant to this Agreement or otherwise shall immediately vest and become exercisable to their fullest extent (notwithstanding any vesting periods specified elsewhere) and the Executive shall be entitled to all rights and privileges associated with such awards (subject to applicable securities laws and regulations). With respect to option awards which vest pursuant to this paragraph, the Executive shall have a period of twelve (12) months from the date of vesting in which to exercise such options.
- 12. Complete Agreement. This Agreement is not a promise of future employment. This Agreement embodies the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the Executive's employment, compensation, perquisites and related items and supersedes any other prior oral or written agreements, arrangements or understandings between the Executive and the Company or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates, and any such prior agreements, arrangements or understandings are hereby terminated and of no further effect. This Agreement may not be changed or terminated orally but only by an agreement in writing signed by the parties hereto.

9

- 13. Waiver. The waiver by the Company of a breach of any provision of this Agreement by the Executive shall not operate or be construed as a waiver of any subsequent breach by him. The waiver by the Executive of a breach of any provision of this Agreement by the Company shall not operate or be construed as a waiver of any subsequent breach by the Company.
- 14. Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Assignability.
  - (a) Governing Law. This Agreement shall be subject to, and governed by, the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia.
- (b) Jurisdiction. Any action to enforce any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be brought in a local or federal court within the Eastern District of Virginia. The Parties consent to the jurisdiction of such court and to the service of process in any manner provided by Virginia law. Each party irrevocably waives any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of the venue of any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such court and any claim that such suit, action or proceeding brought in such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum and agrees that service of process in accordance with the foregoing sentences shall be deemed in every respect effective and valid personal service of process upon such party.
- (c) Assignability. This obligations of the Executive may not be delegated and, except with respect to the designation of beneficiaries in connection with any of the benefits payable to the Executive hereunder, the Executive may not, without the Company's written consent thereto, assign, transfer, convey, pledge, encumber, hypothecate or otherwise dispose of this Agreement or any interest herein. Any such attempted delegation or disposition shall be null and void and without effect. Subject to the express provisions of Section 11, the Company and the Executive agree that this Agreement and all of the Company's rights and obligations hereunder may be assigned or transferred by the Company to and shall be assumed by and be binding upon any successor to the Company. The term "successor" means, with respect to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, any corporation or other business entity which, by merger, consolidation, purchase of the assets or otherwise acquires all or a material part of the assets of the Company.
- 15. Severability. If any provision of this Agreement of any part thereof, including, without limitation, Sections 6 and 7 hereof, as applied to either party or to any circumstances shall be adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction to be void or unenforceable, the same shall in no way affect any other provision of this Agreement or remaining part thereof, which shall be given full effect without regard to the invalid or unenforceable part thereof, or the validity or enforceability of this Agreement. If any court construes any of the provisions of Sections 6 or 7 hereof, or any part thereof, to be unreasonable because of the duration of such provision or the geographic scope thereof, such court may reduce the duration or restrict or redefined the geographic scope of such provision and enforce such provision so reduced, restricted or redefined.

16. Notices. All notices to the Company or the Executive permitted or required hereunder shall be in writing and shall be delivered personally, by telecopier or by courier service providing for next-day delivery or sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, to the following addresses:

If to the Company: Gladstone Capital Corporation

1616 Anderson Road

Suite 208

McLean, Virginia 22102

Attn.: David Gladstone, Chief Executive Officer

Tel: (703) 286 7000

If to the Executive: George Stelljes III

1250 S. Washington Street, Apt 811 Alexandria, Virginia 22314 Tel: (703) 836-5348

Either party may change the address to which notices shall be sent by sending written notice of such change of address to the other party. Any such notice shall be deemed given, if delivered personally, upon receipt; if telescoped, when telecopied; if sent by courier service providing for next-day delivery, the next business day following deposit with such courier service; and if sent by certified or registered mail, three days after deposit (postage prepaid) with the U.S. mail service.

- 17. Section Headings. The section headings contained in this Agreement are for reference purposes only and shall not affect in any way the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.
- 18. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

## [Signature Page Follows]

11

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed this Agreement as of September 12, 2002.

#### GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION

/s/ David Gladstone By:

David Gladstone, Chief Executive Officer

#### **EXECUTIVE**

/s/ George Stelljes III

George Stelljes III

QuickLinks

Exhibit k.5

**EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT** 

#### [COOLEY GODWARD LLP LETTERHEAD]

October 7, 2002

Gladstone Capital Corporation 1616 Anderson Road Suite 208 McLean, VA 22102

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Gladstone Capital Corporation, a Maryland corporation (the "Company") in connection with the filing of a Registration Statement on Form N-2 (the "Registration Statement") with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") covering the issuance of (i) shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock"), (ii) one or more series of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company (the "Preferred Stock") and (iii) debt securities (the "Debt Securities") of the Company to be offered and sold by the Company, from time to time pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), with aggregate gross proceeds of up to \$75,000,000, in each case pursuant to terms and conditions to be designated by the Company at the time of the offering. The Common Stock, Preferred Stock and Debt Securities are collectively referred to herein as the "Securities."

In connection with this opinion, we have examined and relied upon the originals, or copies certified to our satisfaction, of such records, documents, certificates, opinions, memoranda and other instruments as in our judgment are necessary or appropriate to enable us to render the opinions expressed below.

In rendering this opinion, we have assumed: the genuineness and authenticity of all signatures on original documents; the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals; the conformity to originals of all documents submitted to us as copies; and the due authorization, execution and delivery of all documents where authorization, execution and delivery are prerequisites to the effectiveness of such documents.

In rendering this opinion, we also have assumed that, prior to any offering and sale of the Securities, the Board of Directors (or a special committee thereof duly authorized to act on its behalf) of the Company will duly authorize: (i) the prices at which (A) shares of Common Stock are to be issued and sold, (B) shares of Preferred Stock are to be issued and sold, and (C) the Debt Securities are to be issued and sold; (ii) the terms and designations of the shares of Preferred Stock, and (iii) the terms of the Debt Securities as duly established in accordance with the terms of an Indenture (as defined below). We have further assumed that the Debt Securities will be issued pursuant to one or more indentures in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, as amended or supplemented from time to time (each, an "*Indenture*" and collectively, the "*Indentures*") between the Company, as obligor, and a trustee chosen by the Company and qualified to act as such under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (each a "*Trustee*").

In rendering this opinion, we also have assumed that (A) the Registration Statement, as finally amended (including all necessary post-effective amendments), has been declared effective by order of the Commission, (B) an appropriate prospectus supplement with respect to the Securities has been prepared, delivered and filed in compliance with the Securities Act and the applicable rules promulgated under thereunder, (C) the Securities are sold pursuant to a purchase, underwriting or similar agreement that has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and the other parties thereto and has become a valid and binding agreement of the Company and (D) the Board of Directors, including any appropriate committees appointed thereby, and appropriate officers of the Company have taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance, sale and terms of the Securities.

Gladstone Capital Corporation October 7, 2002 Page Two

We express no opinion herein concerning any laws other than the laws of the State of Maryland. We express no opinion as to whether the laws of any jurisdiction other than those identified above are applicable to the subject matter hereof. We are not rendering any opinion as to compliance with any antifraud law, rule or regulation relating to securities or to the sale or issuance thereof.

On the basis of the foregoing and in reliance thereon, and subject to the qualifications herein stated, we are of the opinion that:

- 1. With respect to any offering of Common Stock, when certificates representing the shares of Common Stock have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered, then the shares of Common Stock will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, assuming that a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock are authorized or reserved and available for issuance and that the consideration for the issuance and sale of such shares of Common Stock is not less than the par value of the Common Stock.
- 2. With respect to any offering of Preferred Stock, when certificates representing the shares of Preferred Stock have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered, then the Preferred Stock will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, assuming that a sufficient number of shares of Preferred Stock are authorized, designated or reserved and available for issuance and that the consideration for the issuance and sale of such shares of Preferred Stock is not less than the par value of the Preferred Stock.
- 3. With respect to any offering of Debt Securities, (i) if any Indentures have been qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended; (ii) if any Indentures have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the relevant trustee; and (iii) if the Debt Securities have been duly executed and manually authenticated by duly authorized officers of the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of any Indentures and duly delivered to the purchasers thereof upon payment of the agreed upon consideration therefor, then the Debt Securities, when issued and sold in accordance with any Indentures and a duly authorized, executed and delivered purchase agreement, will be binding obligations of the Company, subject to the effect of applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer or conveyance, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally.

These opinions rendered herein are only as of the date hereof and we undertake no obligation to update these opinions. We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and the reference to this firm under the caption "Legal Matters" in the prospectus forming a part of the Registration Statement. In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are acting within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

Very Truly Yours,

3y: /s/	Christian	Ε.	Plaza

Christian E. Plaza

# QuickLinks

Exhibit 1

Exhibit n.1

# CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT AUDITORS

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" and to the use of our report dated November 29, 2001, in the Registration Statement on Form N-2 and related Prospectus for the registration of an aggregate of \$75,000,000 of common stock, preferred stock and debt securities.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

McLean, Virginia October 3, 2002

QuickLinks

Exhibit n.1

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT AUDITORS